# Optimal Production of Chinook Salmon from the Taku River through the 2001 Year Class 

by
Scott A. McPherson,
Edgar L. Jones III,
Steve J. Fleischman, and

Ian M. Boyce


## Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the following reports by the Divisions of Sport Fish and of Commercial Fisheries: Fishery Manuscripts, Fishery Data Series Reports, Fishery Management Reports, and Special Publications. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

| Weights and measures (metric) |  | General |  | Measures (fisheries) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| centimeter | cm | Alaska Department of |  | fork length | FL |
| deciliter | dL | Fish and Game | ADF\&G | mideye-to-fork | MEF |
| gram | g | Alaska Administrative |  | mideye-to-tail-fork | METF |
| hectare | ha | Code | AAC | standard length | SL |
| kilogram | kg | all commonly accepted |  | total length | TL |
| kilometer | km | abbreviations | e.g., Mr., Mrs., |  |  |
| liter | L |  | AM, PM, etc. | Mathematics, statistics |  |
| meter | m | all commonly accepted |  | all standard mathematical |  |
| milliliter | mL | professional titles | e.g., Dr., Ph.D., | signs, symbols and |  |
| millimeter | mm |  | R.N., etc. | abbreviations |  |
|  |  | at | @ | alternate hypothesis | $\mathrm{H}_{\text {A }}$ |
| Weights and measures (English) |  | compass directions:east |  | base of natural logarithm | $e$ |
| cubic feet per second | $\mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ |  | E | catch per unit effort | CPUE |
| foot | ft | north | N | coefficient of variation | CV |
| gallon | gal | south | S | common test statistics | (F, $\mathrm{t}, \chi^{2}$, etc.) |
| inch | in | west | W | confidence interval | CI |
| mile | mi | copyright | © | correlation coefficient |  |
| nautical mile | nmi | corporate suffixes: |  | (multiple) | R |
| ounce | oz | Company | Co. | correlation coefficient |  |
| pound | lb | Corporation | Corp. | (simple) | r |
| quart | qt | Incorporated | Inc. | covariance | cov |
| yard | yd | Limited | Ltd. | degree (angular ) | - |
|  |  | District of Columbia et alii (and others) | D.C. | degrees of freedom | df |
| Time and temperature |  |  | et al. | expected value | E |
| day | d | et cetera (and so forth) | etc. | greater than | > |
| degrees Celsius | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | exempli gratia |  | greater than or equal to | $\geq$ |
| degrees Fahrenheit | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | (for example) | e.g. | harvest per unit effort | HPUE |
| degrees kelvin | K | Federal Information |  | less than | < |
| hour | h | Code | FIC | less than or equal to | $\leq$ |
| minute | min | id est (that is) | i.e. | logarithm (natural) | $\ln$ |
| second | s | latitude or longitude monetary symbols | lat. or long. | logarithm (base 10) | $\log$ |
|  |  |  |  | logarithm (specify base) | $\log _{2}$, etc. |
| Physics and chemistry |  | (U.S.) | \$, ¢ | minute (angular) |  |
| all atomic symbols |  | months (tables and |  | not significant | NS |
| alternating current | AC | figures): first three |  | null hypothesis | $\mathrm{H}_{0}$ |
| ampere | A | letters | Jan,...,Dec | percent | \% |
| calorie | cal | registered trademark | ® | probability | P |
| direct current | DC | trademark | тм | probability of a type I error |  |
| hertz | Hz | United States |  | (rejection of the null |  |
| horsepower | hp | (adjective) | U.S. | hypothesis when true) | $\alpha$ |
| hydrogen ion activity (negative $\log$ of) | pH | United States of America (noun) | USA | probability of a type II error (acceptance of the null |  |
| parts per million | ppm | U.S.C. | United States | hypothesis when false) | $\beta$ |
| parts per thousand | ppt, | U.S. state | Code | second (angular) | " |
|  | \% |  | use two-letter | standard deviation | SD |
| volts watts | V |  | abbreviations | standard error | SE |
|  | W |  | (e.g., AK, WA) | variance |  |
| watts |  |  |  | population sample | Var var |

## OPTIMAL PRODUCTION OF CHINOOK SALMON FROM THE TAKU RIVER THROUGH THE 2001 YEAR CLASS

by<br>Scott A. McPherson<br>Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Douglas<br>Edgar L. Jones III<br>Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Douglas<br>Steve J. Fleischman<br>Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Anchorage<br>and<br>Ian M. Boyce<br>Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1599

May 2010

This investigation was made possible, in part, by funding under the Federal Aid in Sport Fish Restoration Act (16 U.S.C. 777-777K).

The Fishery Manuscript series was established in 1987 by the Division of Sport Fish for the publication of technically oriented results of several years' work undertaken on a project to address common objectives, provide an overview of work undertaken through multiple projects to address specific research or management goal(s), or new and/or highly technical methods, and became a joint divisional series in 2004 with the Division of Commercial Fisheries. Fishery Manuscripts are intended for fishery and other technical professionals. Fishery Manuscripts are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet: http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm This publication has undergone editorial and peer review.

Scott A. McPherson ${ }^{a,}$<br>Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish<br>$8023^{\text {rd }}$ St., Douglas, AK 99824, P.O. Box 110024, Juneau, AK 99811, USA<br>Edgar L. Jones III<br>Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish<br>$8023^{\text {rd }}$ St., Douglas, AK 99824, P.O. Box 110024, Juneau, AK 99811, USA<br>Steve J. Fleischman<br>Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, AK 99518-1599, USA<br>and<br>Ian M. Boyce<br>Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Stock Assessment Division<br>Suite 100, 419 Range Road, Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada Y1A 3V1<br>${ }^{\text {a}}$ Author to whom all correspondence should be addressed: Scott.McPherson@alaska.gov<br>McPherson, S.A., E. L. Jones III, S. J. Fleischman, and I. M. Boyce. 2010. Optimal Production of Chinook Salmon from the Taku River Through the 2001 Year Class. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript Series No. 10-03, Anchorage.

This document should be cited as:

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF\&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:
ADF\&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau, AK 99811-5526
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4401 N. Fairfax Drive, MS 2042, Arlington, VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, 1849 C Street NW MS 5230, Washington DC 20240
The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:
(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078
For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:
ADF\&G, Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services, 333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage AK 99518 (907)267-2375.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
LIST OF TABLES ..... ii
LIST OF FIGURES ..... iii
LIST OF APPENDICES ..... iv
ABSTRACT ..... 1
INTRODUCTION ..... 1
Sources of Available Data ..... 5
Spawning Abundance ..... 5
Smolt Abundance ..... 7
Marine Harvests ..... 8
Inriver Harvests ..... 12
Annual Run Statistics ..... 12
Production by Year Class ..... 12
Exploitation Rate ..... 17
RESULTS AND DISCUSSION ..... 17
Smolt Production ..... 17
Stock-Recruit Analysis ..... 21
Other Stock-Recruit Analyses ..... 27
CONCLUSIONS ..... 29
RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 30
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ..... 31
REFERENCES CITED ..... 32
APPENDIX A. EXPANSION FACTORS AFFECTING ESCAPEMENTS AND PARAMETER ESTIMATES FOR CHINOOK SALMON FROM THE TAKU RIVER ..... 35
APPENDIX B. ESTIMATES OF RELATIVE AGE-SEX COMPOSITION OF SPAWNING CHINOOK SALMON ..... 51
APPENDIX C. ESTIMATING NUMBERS OF SPAWNING CHINOOK SALMON BY AGE AND SEX ..... 57
APPENDIX D. ESTIMATES OF AGE COMPOSITION OF HARVESTED CHINOOK SALMON ..... 63
APPENDIX E. ESTIMATES OF SMOLT ABUNDANCE ..... 71
APPENDIX F. AGE-STRUCTURED BAYESIAN STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF TAKU RIVER CHINOOK SALMON STOCK-RECRUIT DATA ..... 83
APPENDIX G. MANAGEMENT OF TAKU RIVER CHINOOK SALMON ..... 93
APPENDIX H. SECTIONS OF THE 2009-2018 PACIFIC SALMON TREATY RELEVANT TO TAKU RIVER CHINOOK SALMON ..... 97

## LIST OF TABLES

Table Page

1. Combined peak counts from aerial surveys, estimated total spawning abundance with associated standard errors and approximate $95 \%$ confidence intervals (CIs) for large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007. ..... 6
2. Estimated numbers of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1981 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 10.86 for survey counts. ..... 8
3. Estimated numbers of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 5.20 for survey counts. ..... 9
4. Estimated abundance of females, smolts, subsequent production of large adults, and estimated mean fork length for smolts and return rates for 16 year classes of Chinook salmon in the Taku River. ..... 10
5. Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in commercial and aboriginal gillnet fisheries in Taku Inlet and in Canada, in the recreational fishery near Juneau and in the commercial troll fishery in Southeast Alaska. ..... 13
6. Estimated harvest, escapement (Esc), total run and harvest rate (HR) of Taku River Chinook salmon from 1973-2007, segregated by large and age-1.2 fish ..... 14
7. Estimated production by age and year class for Chinook salmon in the Taku River, adding escapements by age in Table 2 to harvests by age in Table 5, using the expansion factor of 10.86 ..... 16
8. Estimated production by age and year class for Chinook salmon in the Taku River, adding escapements by age in Table 3 to harvests by age in Table 5, using the expansion factor of 5.20 ..... 17
9. Estimated large spawning Chinook salmon, large spawning female Chinook salmon, production oflarge (age-1.3 to -1.5) Chinook salmon return rate and exploitation rate by year class for Chinooksalmon in the Taku River, using statistics from Table 7.18
10. Estimated large spawning Chinook salmon, large spawning female Chinook salmon, production of large (age-1.3 to -1.5) Chinook salmon, return rate and exploitation rate by year class for Chinook salmon in the Taku River, using statistics from Table 8. ..... 19
11. Estimated parameters for two time series from the log-linear transform of Ricker's model on estimates of production and spawning abundance of Chinook salmon in the Taku River ..... 22

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure Page

1. Taku Inlet and Taku River drainage. .....  2
2. Timing of substocks of Chinook salmon in the Taku River past Canyon Island, based on uniquely numbered tag recoveries from spawning grounds sampling. ..... 4
3. Length-frequency polygons of age groups of Chinook salmon sampled in fish wheels at Canyon Island on the Taku River in 1988. The dashed vertical line marks the boundary segregating "large" fish ( $\geq 660$ mm MEF) ..... 5
4. The total peak aerial count of Chinook salmon seen in 5 tributaries compared to the mark-recapture estimate of large Chinook salmon spawning abundance in the Taku River. ..... 7
5. Estimated calendar year harvests, escapements, total runs and exploitation rates for large (solid lines) and age-1.2 (dashed lines) Chinook salmon from the Taku River. ..... 15
6. Number of Chinook salmon smolt produced per spawning female across a range of spawning abundance ..... 20
7. Chinook salmon smolt fork length $(\mathrm{mm})$ across a range of female spawning abundances ..... 20
8. Chinook salmon marine survival across a range of smolt abundances. ..... 20
9. Estimated smolt production and $95 \%$ confidence intervals against the estimated abundance of large parents for the 1975, 1976, 1979, and 1991-2003 year classes. Also shown is the curve corresponding to least-squares fit of the Beverton-Holt model. ..... 21
10. Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1983-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon (Table 9), along with curves corresponding to least-squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line ..... 23
11. Estimated residuals of the log-transformed fit of the Ricker model to production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1983-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon. ..... 23
12. ACF and PACF plots for stock-recruit data in Figure 10 ..... 24
13. Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1973-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon, along with curves corresponding to least- squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line ..... 25
14. Estimated residuals of the log-transformed fit of the Ricker model to production of age-1.3 to - 1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1973-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon ..... 25
15. ACF and PACF plots for stock-recruit data in Figure 13. ..... 26
16. Probability that a specified spawning abundance will result in sustained yield exceeding $70 \%, 80 \%$, and $90 \%$ of maximum sustained yield, Taku River Chinook salmon (solid lines). ..... 28

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix Page
A1. Expansion factors affecting escapements and parameter estimates for Chinook salmon from the Taku River ..... 36
B1. Estimates of relative age-sex composition of spawning Chinook salmon. ..... 52
C1. Estimating numbers of spawning Chinook salmon by age and sex. ..... 58
D1. Estimates of age composition of harvested Chinook salmon. ..... 64
E1. Estimates of smolt abundance. ..... 72
F1. Bayesian age-structured spawner recruit mode ${ }^{1}$ and MCMC methods. ..... 84
F2. WinBUGS code for Bayesian age-structured spawner-recruit analysis of Taku River Chinook salmon data, 1983-2007. Prior distributions are in italics; sampling distributions of the data are in bold. ..... 87
F3. Data for Bayesian age-structured spawner-recruit analysis, Taku River Chinook salmon 1983-2007 ..... 89
F4. Results of Bayesian age-structured spawner-recruit analysis, Taku River Chinook salmon, 1983-2001 brood years ..... 90
G1. Management of Taku River Chinook salmon ..... 94
H1. Sections of the 2009-2018 Pacific Salmon Treaty relevant to Taku River Chinook Salmon ..... 98


#### Abstract

The biological escapement goal for Chinook salmon Oncorhynchus tshawytscha from the Taku River was investigated with information from a stock assessment program (1973-2007), and catch sampling programs of the Canadian inriver gillnet fishery, U.S. commercial gillnet fishery in Taku Inlet, and troll fishery in Southeast Alaska, and the U.S. recreational fishery near Juneau. Stock assessment was based on aerial surveys and markrecapture experiments to estimate abundance of large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF, mostly age- 1.3 and age- 1.4 fish) salmon on the spawning grounds. Relative age composition was estimated from 1973 through 2007 at a carcass weir on the Nakina River, and during mark-recapture experiments (1989, 1990 and 1995-2007) on other tributaries. Additional mark-recapture experiments using coded wire tags provided estimates of harvest in fisheries and abundance of emigrating smolts. Spawning abundance that would produce maximum sustained yield (NMSY) was estimated at 25,075 large Chinook salmon using the traditional Ricker exponential stock-recruit model fit to the production data for the 1983-2001 year classes, and at 25,686 fit to production data from the 1973-2001 year classes. From simulations of the production data incorporating measurement error from a Bayesian agestructured Ricker analysis, we estimated a $90 \%$ confidence interval of 18,470 to 36,530 around the point estimate of 25,075 above. No autocorrelation among residuals was detected in fitting these data sets. For the 1983-2001 year classes, the estimated range that will produce, on average, $95 \%$ of $\mathrm{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ is 18,675 to 32,094 large spawners, and that which will produce $90 \%$ of $\mathrm{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ is 16,178 to 35,203 large spawners. Results were corroborated by the Bayesian Markov chain Monte Carlo analysis, a Beverton-Holt model fit to the smolt production data, a Parken habitat model utilizing watershed characteristics, and Ricker models that included smaller, age-1.2 fish. We recommend that the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and the Department of Fisheries and Oceans (Canada) adopt a biological escapement goal range of 19,000 to 36,000 fish, with a point goal of 25,500 large spawning Chinook salmon, for management purposes for this Chinook salmon stock, as estimated from mark-recapture methods. We also make recommendations regarding continuation or modification of several stock assessment components to manage this stock.


Key words: Chinook salmon, Oncorhynchus tshawytscha, Taku River, smolt abundance, spawning abundance, mark-recapture, age, sex and length composition, escapement goal, stock-recruit analysis, measurement error, Ricker, Beverton-Holt, Parken.

## INTRODUCTION

The Taku River is a relatively large watershed of over $17,000 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ that originates in northern British Columbia and drains into Taku Inlet south of Juneau in Southeast Alaska (SEAK, Figure 1). An estimated $17,094 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ is accessible to anadromous salmon Oncorhynchus sp., or almost all of the drainage (Chuck Parken, DFO, Nanaimo, BC, personal communication). The 2 main arteries of the Taku River are the Nakina and Inklin rivers, with the Inklin draining a larger area and comprised of several large tributaries that produce salmon, including Chinook salmon O . tshawytscha. Most of the tributaries are clear or slightly occluded by glacial flour, especially in the lower Nakina, Sheslay and Kowatua tributaries.

Chinook salmon from the Taku River are a "spring run" of salmon with adults passing through SEAK from late April through early July on their way to spawn in Canada from late July to mid-September. Almost all juveniles rear for 1 year in the Taku River after emergence. Young leave freshwater as yearling, 2 -year-old (age- 1 . in

European aging notation) smolt (Kissner and Hubartt 1986). From CWT recoveries captured as immature fish in marine waters, juveniles initially spend time in Taku Inlet for weeks, followed by months of residence in inside coastal areas near Juneau and in Chatham and Icy straits (Orsi et al. 2005). At least a portion of the population overwinter in these waters. Sometime in the late fall or following summer after leaving Taku River, almost all of a given cohort have reached the outer coast and begin a northwesterly migration along the continental shelf. They spend the remainder of the ocean-rearing portion of their life cycle west and north of SEAK in the Gulf of Alaska and the Bering Sea. Mature adults migrate back through SEAK after 1 to 5 years at sea. Fish maturing at a younger age (age-1.1 and -1.2 fish) are almost exclusively males, while older fish (age-1.3, -1.4. and -1.5 fish) are, on average, about $50 \%$ females (Jones III et al. In prep; Pahlke 2008). Age-1.2, -1.3 , and -1.4 fish dominate the annual spawning population, while age- 1.5 fish are uncommon ( $<52 \%$ ) and age- 1.1 fish are usually not enumerated by stock assessment.


Figure 1.-Taku Inlet and Taku River drainage.

Most spawning occurs in upriver tributaries to the Taku River, which are not glacially influenced, such as the Nakina, Nahlin, Kowatua, Dudidontu, Tatsamenie, King Salmon, and Hackett rivers and Tseta Creek (Pahlke and Bernard 1996). The mainstem Taku River is turbid from late spring through late fall from silt flushed from glaciers in Alaska and British Columbia.
Taku River Chinook salmon have been harvested by aboriginal or native tribal groups from both

Canada and Southeast Alaska for centuries, in both the mainstem and in tributaries such as the Nakina River. A commercial fishery for Chinook salmon has operated in Taku Inlet in U.S. waters since the late 1800s (Moser 1899). Recreational users have harvested this stock since the early 1900s.

In Alaskan waters, Chinook salmon from the Taku River have been important contributors to the recreational fishery and the commercial drift
gillnet and troll fleets. Commercial harvests near the terminal area (troll and gillnet) in Taku Inlet averaged 10,000 to 15,000 Chinook salmon from 1900 through 1929 (Kissner 1982). Commercial gillnet harvests appear to have averaged 5,000 or fewer Chinook salmon since that time, except during the 1950s when harvests averaged about 14,000 . These figures include harvests for the entire season and include harvests of other stocks. The Taku River Chinook salmon stock undoubtedly contributed substantial numbers to the spring troll fishery in SEAK since the early 1900s, but contribution rates are unknown prior to the late 1970s. Prior to 1976, annual commercial harvests of Chinook salmon from the Taku River were estimated to have reached approximately 15,000 or more, based on spring gillnet and troll harvests in or near Taku Inlet (Kissner 1976).

By the early 1970s, it was apparent that the Taku Chinook stock, like others in the region, were depleted from continued fishing at a time when survival of Chinook stocks over a broad area of the coast had declined, and regulatory changes were enacted. Beginning in 1976, commercial fishing for Chinook salmon in SEAK was reduced substantially in terminal areas as part of what subsequently became a coastwide, international rebuilding program under the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST) signed in 1985. The spring troll fishery was closed in inside waters of SEAK in 1976, and in the same year, the regulatory opening date of the drift gillnet fishery in Taku Inlet was delayed until the third Sunday in June. The U.S. recreational fishery was closed around Taku Inlet in the spring from 1976-1988. An extensive regulatory history of management actions through 1998 for U.S. fisheries operating on Taku-bound Chinook salmon can be found in Appendix D in McPherson et al. (McPherson et al. 2000).

A very conservative management regime remained in place for 2 decades after the signing of the PST in 1985. In 2005, the U.S. and Canada reached agreement and implemented single-stock management on Taku River Chinook salmon under the Transboundary River portion of the 1999 PST (TTC 1999). This agreement covered the terminal run, and included the marine recreational fishery near Juneau and marine commercial drift gillnet and troll fisheries in

Alaska District 111, as well as commercial gillnet, aboriginal and recreational harvests in Canada.
The management of Taku Chinook under the PST is for large Chinook ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF). These fish are almost all age-1.3, -1.4 and -1.5 Chinook salmon and contain almost all female members of the population. This size corresponds closely with the legal size limit of 28 inches TL in the marine recreational and troll fisheries. Fish smaller than this size are taken in both gillnet fisheries and the aboriginal fishery and do not count against PST limits; these fish are generally harvested at rates less than those seen for large fish. The management approach is abundance-based in the spring before sockeye runs develop, when Chinook openings and liberalization of bag limits in the recreational fishery, if any, are determined by preseason and inseason abundance estimates. If forecasts are sufficiently high, directed fisheries will proceed (as in 2005 and 2006). Harvests are shared between the countries according to prescribed harvest-sharing agreements. The full PST language pertaining to management of Taku Chinook is found in Appendix G.
The transboundary annex of the PST does not cover marine recreational and commercial troll harvests of Taku-bound Chinook salmon outside of Alaskan District 111. The recreational harvests of the Taku River stock beyond District 111 occur from April to late June and are estimated to be less than 1,000 fish annually. The commercial troll fishery in SEAK harvests about 2,000 Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River annually outside of District 111, usually during openings in spring directed at Alaska hatchery fish.
Management of the resource is also aimed at spreading exploitation over the duration of the run. Regulatory schemes have been developed to determine the available surplus harvest and to structure openings to spread the harvest over the run segments. Canada has identified 3 run segments in the Wild Salmon Policy as the early, middle and late run components. The early run segment includes fish spawning in the Nahlin River and Tseta Creek, the middle includes the Nakina (historically the most numerous substock), and the late run, fish spawning in locations like the Tatsatua and Tatsamenie rivers (Figure 2). Other
management considerations and the 2008 PST language pertaining to the Taku River are presented in Appendix G.

Attempts at establishing an escapement goal for the Taku River Chinook salmon stock go back to 1981 when the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF\&G) began an intensive rebuilding program for Chinook salmon in SEAK (ADF\&G 1981). ADF\&G set a survey count of 9,000 large spawning Chinook salmon in the Nakina River as the escapement goal, which was the previous high survey count in 1952. With the signing of the 1985 PST, a drainage-wide goal range of 25,600 (U.S.) to 30,000 (Canada) large spawning Chinook salmon was agreed to, because of differing opinions on a point estimate and an unknown expansion factor for survey counts. In 1991, the Transboundary Technical Committee (TTC) jointly agreed to an index survey goal of 13,200 large spawning Chinook salmon counted in the following 6 tributaries: Nahlin, Nakina, Dudidontu, Kowatua
and Tatsamenie rivers, along with Tseta Creek (TTC 1991). None of these 3 previous escapement goals were based on analysis of production data because few were available, although the 1991 goal did incorporate spawning distribution determined from radio telemetry in 1990.
In 2000, the first stock-recruit analysis was used to recommend an escapement goal range of 30,000 to 55,000 large spawning Chinook salmon as measured by the annual mark-recapture program (McPherson et al. 2000). That goal was based on maximum production of smolt, which was the best available information at that time. It was adopted by Alaska and Canada and used to manage terminal fisheries through 2008.
The purpose of this analysis is to determine a biological escapement goal for the population of Chinook salmon from the Taku River based on the best available information. Ten years of stock assessment information have been added since the previous analysis was done.


Figure 2.-Timing of substocks of Chinook salmon in the Taku River past Canyon Island, based on uniquely numbered tag recoveries from spawning grounds sampling.

A biological escapement goal range will be used to provide benchmarks for management of this population. We provide an overview of the stock assessment programs used to gain knowledge of population dynamics since 1973. Sources of information are cited and analyses described. Adjustments to annual estimates from stock assessment programs are described in appendices to focus attention on links between spawning abundance and subsequent production of smolts and adults.

## Sources of Available Data

## Spawning Abundance

Since 1973, escapements to the Taku River have been assessed with aerial surveys from helicopters. Only "large" Chinook salmon, typically 3-ocean (age-1.3) and older (most $\geq 660$ mm MEF), were counted annually by flying over stretches of the Nahlin, Nakina, Dudidontu, Kowatua, and Tatsamenie rivers, and beginning in 1981, Tseta Creek, according to fixed schedules and protocols (Pahlke 1998). Age-1.1 and age-1.2 salmon (1- and 2-ocean age) were not counted because Chinook salmon less than 660 mm MEF are difficult to distinguish from other species. Large Chinook salmon could be distinguished from smaller fish because there was little overlap in age and size distributions (Figure 3).


Figure 3.-Length-frequency polygons of age groups of Chinook salmon sampled in fish wheels at Canyon Island on the Taku River in 1988. The dashed vertical line marks the boundary segregating "large" fish ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF).

Counts were highly correlated across 5 of the 6 tributaries in the previous stock-recruit analysis (McPherson et al. 2000), suggesting that the
relative strength of year classes were similar throughout the Taku River. We found that the relationship among Taku River tributaries has changed since 2000 (see Appendix A for details), suggesting that spawning distribution may also have changed.

Abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon in the Taku River was directly estimated with markrecapture experiments based on tagging and radio telemetry studies in 1989 and 1990 by the Commercial Fisheries Division (CFD) of ADF\&G, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), and the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (Pahlke and Bernard 1996). Markrecapture experiments have been conducted annually from 1995 to present; these have been cooperative efforts involving ADF\&G, DFO, and the Taku River Tlingit First Nation (TRTFN), producing successful estimates of spawning abundance from 1995 through 1997 (McPherson et al. 1996-1998) and 1999-2007 (Boyce et al. 2006; Jones III et al. In prep). Adults were captured in fish wheels at Canyon Island (the first sampling event) and on the spawning grounds upriver in the Nakina, Nahlin, Tatsamenie, Kowatua and Dudidontu rivers and Tseta Creek (the second sampling event). Marked Chinook salmon subsequently captured in test, commercial or recreational fisheries were typically censored from the marked population, making the estimate germane to all Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River. No spawning has been detected downstream or in the vicinity of Canyon Island (Eiler et al. In prep). Estimated abundance was stratified into 2 size/age groups, fish of age-1.2 and fish age-1.3 and older. Estimated abundance $\hat{N}_{t}$ for the latter group in year $t$ is in Table 1. Direct abundance estimates of age-1.3 and older were closely related to aerial survey counts of large spawning Chinook salmon in 5 tributaries: Nahlin, Kowatua, Dudidontu, and Tatsamenie rivers plus Tseta Creek (Figure 4). We used this relationship to expand aerial survey counts in years without markrecapture estimates (Appendix A). The mean expansion factor was $\bar{\pi}=10.86$ (prediction error $\mathrm{CV}=24.9 \%$ ). We also ran comparative analyses using the expansion factor of 5.20 (prediction error CV $=38.2 \%$ ) used in McPherson (2000). The resulting estimates of spawning escapement are listed in Table 1.

Table 1.-Combined peak counts from aerial surveys, estimated total spawning abundance $\hat{N}$ with associated standard errors and approximate $95 \%$ confidence intervals (CIs) for large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007. Statistics in bold face come directly from mark-recapture experiments.

| Year | Counts ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | $\hat{N}$ | SE( $\hat{N}$ ) | CV | Counts ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | $\hat{N}$ | $\mathrm{SE}(\hat{N})$ | CV |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 2,800 | 14,564 | 5,565 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1974 | 3,079 | 16,015 | 6,119 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1975 | 2,484 | 12,920 | 4,937 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1976 | 4,726 | 24,582 | 9,392 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1977 | 5,671 | 29,497 | 11,270 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1978 | 3,292 | 17,123 | 6,542 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1979 | 4,156 | 21,617 | 8,259 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1980 | 7,544 | 39,239 | 14,992 | 38.2\% |  |  |  |  |
| 1981 | 9,528 | 49,559 | 18,935 | 38.2\% | 4,676 | 50,784 | 12,669 | 24.9\% |
| 1982 | 4,585 | 23,848 | 9,112 | 38.2\% | 2,280 | 24,762 | 6,177 | 24.9\% |
| 1983 | 1,883 | 9,794 | 3,742 | 38.2\% | 1,094 | 11,881 | 2,964 | 24.9\% |
| 1984 | 3,995 | 20,780 | 7,939 | 38.2\% | 2,284 | 24,805 | 6,188 | 24.9\% |
| 1985 | 6,905 | 35,916 | 13,722 | 38.2\% | 4,561 | 49,535 | 12,357 | 24.9\% |
| 1986 | 7,327 | 38,111 | 14,561 | 38.2\% | 3,652 | 39,663 | 9,895 | 24.9\% |
| 1987 | 5,563 | 28,935 | 11,055 | 38.2\% | 2,837 | 30,811 | 7,686 | 24.9\% |
| 1988 | 8,560 | 44,524 | 17,011 | 38.2\% | 4,126 | 44,810 | 11,179 | 24.9\% |
| $1989{ }^{\text {c }}$ | 8,986 | 40,329 | 5,646 | 14.0\% | 4,339 | 40,329 | 5,646 | 14.0\% |
| $1990{ }^{\text {c }}$ | 12,077 | 52,142 | 9,326 | 17.9\% | 4,332 | 52,142 | 9,326 | 17.9\% |
| 1991 | 9,929 | 51,645 | 19,732 | 38.2\% | 4,543 | 49,339 | 12,309 | 24.9\% |
| 1992 | 10,745 | 55,889 | 21,354 | 38.2\% | 5,308 | 57,647 | 14,381 | 24.9\% |
| 1993 | 12,713 | 66,125 | 25,265 | 38.2\% | 6,714 | 72,917 | 18,191 | 24.9\% |
| 1994 | 9,299 | 48,368 | 18,480 | 38.2\% | 5,121 | 55,617 | 13,875 | 24.9\% |
| $1995{ }^{\text {d }}$ | 7,971 | 33,805 | 5,060 | 15.0\% | 4,814 | 33,805 | 5,060 | 15.0\% |
| $1996{ }^{\text {e }}$ | 18,576 | 79,019 | 9,048 | 11.5\% | 12,057 | 79,019 | 9,048 | 11.5\% |
| $1997{ }^{\text {f }}$ | 13,201 | 114,938 | 17,888 | 15.6\% | 7,754 | 114,938 | 17,888 | 15.6\% |
| 1998 | 5,969 | 31,039 | 11,862 | 38.2\% | 3,609 | 39,196 | 9,778 | 24.9\% |
| 1999 ${ }^{\text {g }}$ | 3,951 | 16,786 | 3,171 | 18.9\% | 2,272 | 16,786 | 3,171 | 18.9\% |
| $2000^{\text {g }}$ | 5,772 | 34,997 | 5,403 | 15.4\% | 3,025 | 34,997 | 5,403 | 15.4\% |
| $2001^{\mathrm{g}}$ | 5,040 | 46,544 | 6,766 | 14.5\% | 3,690 | 46,544 | 6,766 | 14.5\% |
| $2002^{\mathrm{g}}$ | 8,089 | 55,044 | 11,087 | 20.1\% | 4,215 | 55,044 | 11,087 | 20.1\% |
| $2003{ }^{\text {h }}$ | 5,481 | 36,435 | 6,705 | 18.4\% | 3,791 | 36,435 | 6,705 | 18.4\% |
| $2004{ }^{\text {g }}$ | 9,138 | 75,032 | 10,280 | 13.7\% | 5,953 | 75,032 | 10,280 | 13.7\% |
| $2005^{\text {g }}$ | 3,981 | 38,725 | 4,908 | 12.7\% | 2,983 | 38,725 | 4,908 | 12.7\% |
| $2006{ }^{\text {g }}$ | 5,338 | 42,296 | 5,535 | 13.1\% | 3,637 | 42,296 | 5,535 | 13.1\% |
| $2007{ }^{\text {g }}$ | NE | 14,854 | 3,277 | 22.1\% | NE | 14,854 | 3,277 | 22.1\% |

[^0]

Figure 4.-The total peak aerial count of Chinook salmon seen in 5 tributaries compared to the markrecapture estimate of large Chinook salmon spawning abundance in the Taku River. The tributaries include the Nahlin, Kowatua, Dudidontu, and Tatsamenie rivers plus Tseta Creek.

Age-sex composition of spawning Chinook salmon (for 1973-1988 and 1991-1994) was estimated from information gathered at a carcass weir on the Nakina River (1973-1997) and with a combination of carcass surveys, carcass weirs, and live weirs on the Nahlin, Kowatua, and Tatsamenie rivers (1989, 1990, 1995-1997). Mark-recapture experiments on the Taku River (Pahlke and Bernard. 1996; McPherson et al. 1996-98) indicated that samples taken from the latter set of 3 rivers were representative of all Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River, while samples taken at the carcass weir on the Nakina River were skewed to males (overrepresenting age-. 1 and -.2 jacks) and larger females in most years. Because a complete record is available only for the Nakina River, estimates of relative age and sex composition for that subpopulation were adjusted with information from the other tributaries to complete a set of estimates for 1973-1997 (Appendix B).
These adjusted estimates were combined to produce multipliers to transform estimated abundance for large fish into estimated abundance by age and sex. Estimated abundance in year $t$ for age and sex group $a$ and estimated variance was calculated as:
$\hat{N}_{a, t}=\hat{N}_{t} \hat{p}_{a, t}$
$v\left(\hat{N}_{a, t}\right)=v\left(\hat{N}_{t}\right) \hat{p}_{a, t}^{2}+v\left(\hat{p}_{a, t}\right) \hat{N}_{t}^{2}-v\left(\hat{N}_{t}\right) v\left(\hat{p}_{a, t}\right)$
where estimated abundance $\hat{N}_{t}$ of large fish and
estimated variance for year $t$ were taken from Table 1 and $\hat{p}_{a, t}$ is the appropriate multiplier for age-sex group $a$. Calculations of the multipliers and their estimated variances are described in Appendix C.

Table 2 contains the adjusted estimates (19811988 and 1991-1994) and unbiased estimates of spawning abundance (1989-1990 and 1995-2007) by age for all adults and by sex for large Chinook salmon, using the non-Nakina 5-tributary expansion factor of 10.86 . Table 3 contains the adjusted estimates (1973-1988 and 1991-1994) and unbiased estimates of spawning abundance (1989-1990 and 1995-2007) by age for all adults and by sex for large Chinook salmon using the non-Tseta 5-tributary expansion factor of 5.20 used in McPherson et al. (2000).

## Smolt Abundance

Stock assessment included a tagging program to estimate smolt abundance. Smolts and/or fingerlings were implanted with coded wire tags (CWTs) from the 1975 through 1981 broods (year classes) and from the 1991 to 2003 broods. Note that smolts have been tagged for the 2004-2006 broods, but adults have yet to return to determine marked rates. Young fish were captured in the lower river near or downstream of the border with baited minnow traps (Kissner and Hubartt 1986) and in some later years with additional screw traps. The fraction of year class $y$ tagged in year $y+2$ as smolts was estimated by summing data on
adults of that year class sampled on the spawning grounds or caught at Canyon Island in years $y+3$, $y+4, y+5$, and/or $y+6$. Recovery of CWTs from adults on the spawning grounds showed that tagged smolts represented all subpopulations in the Taku River in near equal proportion (Appendix E). The estimated marked fraction of year class $y$ and the number tagged in year $y+2$ were used to estimate the number of smolt emigrating that year per a simple, 2 -event markrecapture experiment on a closed population (Seber 1982: 60). Because too few smolt were recaptured later as adults for some year classes, estimates of smolt abundance are only available for the 1975, 1976, 1979, and 1991-2003 year classes. Table 4 is a compendium of smolt abundance estimates for these year classes,
along with estimated abundance of the females that produced them and of the recruits of large adults (5- to 7-year old fish) they subsequently became.

## Marine Harvests

The coded wire tagging program was also used to estimate likely harvests of Taku-origin Chinook salmon in the commercial gillnet fishery in Taku Inlet, in the recreational fishery near Juneau, and in the commercial troll fishery in SEAK. For year classes with tagged fish, CWTs recovered during catch sampling in the 3 fisheries were expanded for the fraction of the catch inspected and the estimated fraction of each year class marked asper procedures described in Bernard and Clark (1996).

Table 2.-Estimated numbers $\hat{N}_{a}$ of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1981 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 10.86 for survey counts. Numbers by age are the product of the estimated abundance of large fish in Table $1(\mathrm{EF}=10.86)$ and the multipliers in Table C2 for years without mark-recapture estimates. Bold numbers came directly from mark-recapture experiments. Estimated SEs for these statistics are in Table C3.

| Year | 1.2 | 1,3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large females | Large males |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1981 | 15,982 | 28,828 | 21,955 | 0 | 25,642 | 25,141 |
| 1982 | 6,159 | 11,826 | 11,869 | 1,065 | 12,871 | 11,891 |
| 1983 | 5,545 | 7,200 | 4,495 | 188 | 4,998 | 6,883 |
| 1984 | 11,725 | 21,296 | 3,096 | 414 | 12,047 | 12,758 |
| 1985 | 17,823 | 35,473 | 13,877 | 185 | 24,063 | 25,472 |
| 1986 | 8,361 | 20,151 | 18,741 | 769 | 22,583 | 17,079 |
| 1987 | 8,215 | 21,144 | 8,829 | 839 | 13,424 | 17,387 |
| 1988 | 17,692 | 14,357 | 27,964 | 2,490 | 22,005 | 22,806 |
| $\mathbf{1 9 8 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 , 5 6 9}$ | $\mathbf{2 6 , 7 1 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 2 , 0 5 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 5 6 1}$ | $\mathbf{1 7 , 5 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 , 7 4 9}$ |
| $\mathbf{1 9 9 0}$ | 7,095 | $\mathbf{2 0 , 8 4 8}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 , 1 2 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 1 7 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 6 , 7 4 9}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 , 3 9 4}$ |
| 1991 | 20,738 | 23,014 | 21,986 | 4,339 | 26,210 | 23,129 |
| 1992 | 19,271 | 32,505 | 23,303 | 1,840 | 23,657 | 33,991 |
| 1993 | 12,369 | 38,147 | 32,819 | 1,951 | 33,055 | 39,862 |
| 1994 | 6,077 | 33,217 | 20,110 | 2,289 | 36,282 | 19,335 |
| $\mathbf{1 9 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{3 0 , 8 8 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 , 6 0 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 , 9 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{6 1 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 , 7 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 , 1 0 0}$ |
| $\mathbf{1 9 9 6}$ | $\mathbf{8 , 0 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{7 1 , 3 7 2}$ | $\mathbf{9 , 9 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 3}$ | $\mathbf{4 0 , 8 9 7}$ | $\mathbf{3 8 , 1 2 2}$ |
| $\mathbf{1 9 9 7}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 6 5 2}$ | $\mathbf{4 3 , 7 5 7}$ | $\mathbf{7 1 , 0 7 1}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | $\mathbf{7 0 , 6 9 1}$ | $\mathbf{4 4 , 2 4 7}$ |
| 1998 | $\mathbf{8 , 0 9 4}$ | 11,101 | 26,617 | 980 | 21,732 | 17,577 |
| $\mathbf{1 9 9 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 , 3 9 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 1 , 6 6 8}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 2 4 6}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 9 4 8}$ | $\mathbf{9 , 8 3 8}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{9 , 4 5 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 4 , 8 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{9 , 0 8 3}$ | $\mathbf{8 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 , 1 9 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 5 , 7 9 8}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 0 7 5}$ | $\mathbf{3 6 , 5 0 4}$ | $\mathbf{9 , 7 6 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 3 , 1 1 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 3 , 4 3 4}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 7 0 7}$ | $\mathbf{3 2 , 7 8 6}$ | $\mathbf{2 1 , 3 2 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 1 , 5 5 8}$ | $\mathbf{2 3 , 4 8 6}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 6 , 3 5 7}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 , 7 9 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 2 , 9 5 1}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 , 0 8 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 7 , 3 4 6}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 4}$ | $\mathbf{2 5 , 7 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{5 6 , 8 6 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 3 , 8 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 6 1}$ | $\mathbf{3 7 , 4 7 3}$ | $\mathbf{3 7 , 5 6 0}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 5 7 4}$ | $\mathbf{2 7 , 5 7 0}$ | $\mathbf{9 , 4 5 9}$ | $\mathbf{4 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 , 2 5 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 9 , 1 9 8}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 6}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 8 7 4}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 , 4 5 4}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 , 9 2 9}$ | $\mathbf{2 2 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 1 , 5 0 6}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 , 7 9 0}$ |
| $\mathbf{2 0 0 7}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 9 4 9}$ | $\mathbf{8 , 5 5 6}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 7 7 6}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 1}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 2 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{8 , 5 6 4}$ |

[^1]Table 3.-Estimated numbers of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 5.20 for survey counts. Numbers by age are the product of the estimated abundance of large fish in Table $1(\mathrm{EF}=5.20)$ and the multipliers in Table C2 for years without mark-recapture estimates. Bold numbers came directly from mark-recapture experiments. Estimated SEs for these statistics are in Table C3.

| Year | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large females | Large males |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 8,553 | 7,966 | 6,427 | 172 | 8,929 | 5,635 |
| 1974 | 10,043 | 11,080 | 4,826 | 109 | 9,824 | 6,191 |
| 1975 | 25,074 | 7,998 | 4,800 | 122 | 4,593 | 8,327 |
| 1976 | 11,667 | 16,718 | 7,624 | 240 | 15,165 | 9,417 |
| 1977 | 4,678 | 12,716 | 16,091 | 689 | 20,466 | 9,031 |
| 1978 | 31,514 | 9,162 | 6,653 | 1,309 | 9,143 | 7,981 |
| 1979 | 28,620 | 18,790 | 2,530 | 297 | 10,997 | 10,620 |
| 1980 | 16,436 | 26,282 | 12,957 | 0 | 21,228 | 18,011 |
| 1981 | 15,597 | 28,133 | 21,426 | 0 | 25,024 | 24,535 |
| 1982 | 5,932 | 11,390 | 11,431 | 1,026 | 12,396 | 11,452 |
| 1983 | 4,571 | 5,935 | 3,705 | 155 | 4,120 | 5,674 |
| 1984 | 9,821 | 17,838 | 2,593 | 347 | 10,091 | 10,687 |
| 1985 | 12,923 | 25,720 | 10,062 | 134 | 17,447 | 18,469 |
| 1986 | 8,034 | 19,363 | 18,008 | 739 | 21,700 | 16,411 |
| 1987 | 7,715 | 19,856 | 8,291 | 788 | 12,607 | 16,328 |
| 1988 | 17,579 | 14,265 | 27,785 | 2,474 | 21,864 | 22,660 |
| 1989 | 10,569 | 26,715 | 12,053 | 1,561 | 17,580 | 22,749 |
| 1990 | 7,095 | 20,848 | 30,124 | 1,171 | 26,749 | 25,394 |
| 1991 | 21,707 | 24,090 | 23,013 | 4,542 | 27,435 | 24,210 |
| 1992 | 18,683 | 31,513 | 22,592 | 1,784 | 22,935 | 32,954 |
| 1993 | 11,217 | 34,594 | 29,762 | 1,769 | 29,976 | 36,149 |
| 1994 | 5,285 | 28,888 | 17,489 | 1,991 | 31,553 | 16,815 |
| 1995 | 30,884 | 14,600 | 19,950 | 612 | 19,705 | 14,100 |
| 1996 | 8,005 | 71,372 | 9,901 | 143 | 40,897 | 38,122 |
| 1997 | 2,652 | 43,757 | 71,071 | 0 | 70,691 | 44,247 |
| 1998 | 8,094 | 8,791 | 21,078 | 776 | 17,210 | 13,919 |
| 1999 | 10,394 | 11,668 | 3,246 | 203 | 6,948 | 9,838 |
| 2000 | 9,452 | 24,800 | 9,083 | 86 | 19,199 | 15,798 |
| 2001 | 5,075 | 36,504 | 9,760 | 25 | 23,110 | 23,434 |
| 2002 | 6,707 | 32,786 | 21,323 | 140 | 31,558 | 23,486 |
| 2003 | 16,357 | 22,799 | 12,951 | 106 | 19,089 | 17,346 |
| 2004 | 25,702 | 56,866 | 13,895 | 261 | 37,473 | 37,560 |
| 2005 | 6,574 | 27,570 | 9,459 | 47 | 19,257 | 19,198 |
| 2006 | 2,874 | 20,454 | 20,929 | 220 | 21,506 | 20,790 |
| $\underline{2007}$ | 6,949 | 8,556 | 5,776 | 201 | 6,290 | 8,564 |

Table 4.-Estimated abundance of females, smolts, subsequent production of large adults, and estimated mean fork length for smolts and return rates for 16 year classes of Chinook salmon in the Taku River. Standard errors for ratios (in parentheses) were approximated with the delta method (Seber 1982:7-9).

|  | Year Class | Females |  | Smolts |  | Mean smolt FL (mm) | Smolts per female |  | Recruits of large adults |  | Adults per female |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1975 | 4,593 | $(1,959)$ | 1,189,118 | $(174,197)$ | 79 | 258.9 | (117) | 55,557 | $(13,665)$ | 0.047 | (0.0134) |
|  | 1976 | 15,165 | $(6,002)$ | 1,549,052 | $(374,227)$ | 71 | 102.1 | (47) | 48,134 | $(12,337)$ | 0.031 | (0.0109) |
|  | 1979 | 10,997 | $(4,586)$ | 661,150 | $(97,648)$ | 74 | 60.1 | (27) | 34,531 | $(8,155)$ | 0.052 | (0.0145) |
|  | 1991 | 26,210 | $(7,280)$ | 2,098,862 | $(295,390)$ | 80 | 80.1 | (25) | 161,498 | $(13,618)$ | 0.077 | (0.0126) |
|  | 1992 | 23,657 | $(7,172)$ | 1,968,167 | $(438,569)$ | 73 | 83.2 | (31) | 76,549 | $(9,418)$ | 0.039 | (0.0099) |
|  | 1993 | 33,055 | $(10,036)$ | 1,112,199 | $(391,128)$ | 78 | 33.6 | (16) | 17,503 | $(2,969)$ | 0.016 | (0.0061) |
|  | 1994 | 36,282 | $(10,001)$ | 1,433,926 | $(251,389)$ | 76 | 39.5 | (130 | 25,938 | $(2,718)$ | 0.018 | (0.0037) |
|  | 1995 | 19,705 | $(2,891)$ | 1,242,135 | $(121,538)$ | 76 | 63.0 | (11) | 39,208 | $(4,025)$ | 0.032 | (0.0045) |
|  | 1996 | 40,897 | $(4,595)$ | 1,917,024 | $(190,730)$ | 71 | 46.9 | (7) | 66,971 | $(6,749)$ | 0.035 | (0.0049) |
|  | 1997 | 70,691 | $(11,039)$ | 1,923,651 | $(302,306)$ | 75 | 27.2 | (6) | 55,050 | $(7,000)$ | 0.029 | (0.0058) |
|  | 1998 | 21,732 | $(5,474)$ | 1,194,260 | $(145,660)$ | 79 | 55.0 | (15) | 43,785 | $(4,511)$ | 0.037 | (0.0059) |
| $\checkmark$ | 1999 | 6,948 | $(1,386)$ | 1,738,624 | $(124,324)$ | 75 | 250.2 | (53) | 84,703 | $(7,545)$ | 0.049 | (0.0056) |
| 0 | 2000 | 19,199 | $(3,025)$ | 1,984,004 | $(189,699)$ | 71 | 103.3 | (19) | 82,253 | $(4,411)$ | 0.041 | (0.0045) |
|  | 2001 | 23,110 | $(3,402)$ | 2,116,807 | $(360,408)$ | 73 | 91.6 | (21) | 39,049 | $(3,083)$ | 0.018 | (0.0035) |
|  | 2002 | 31,558 | $(8,395)$ | 1,462,461 | $(296,011)$ | 75 | 46.3 | (15) |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2003 | 19,089 | $(3,546)$ | 1,043,352 | $(214,599)$ | 75 | 54.7 | (15) |  |  |  |  |

These CWT expansions showed that of the mature, age-1. wild Chinook salmon caught before 9 July in the commercial gillnet harvest, Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River represented, on average, most of the harvest. We estimated harvests of Taku-origin Chinook salmon in the commercial gillnet fishery by assuming that all age-1. fish caught during the first 3 or 4 weeks were Taku-origin (ADFG statistical weeks 25-28), except we subtracted CWT contributions of Alaska hatchery origin. This includes harvests from the third Sunday in June (average start date is 19 June) although, on average, 9 July. The gillnet harvest during these weeks averaged 2,381 Taku-origin Chinook salmon from 1977-2007, which represents about $67 \%$ of the season total in this fishery. Although some Taku-origin Chinook salmon are undoubtedly caught later than this in some years as evidenced by CWT recoveries, some harvest of other age-1. stocks is also included in our estimates and we expect these differences to be approximately equal and cancel out.
Estimated marine gillnet harvests were apportioned among year classes according to estimated relative age composition of the catches (Appendix D). Age samples collected from the gillnet fishery from 1973-1976, 1982-1992 and 1995-2007 were used to estimate age composition for those years (Appendix D). Age composition for 1977-1981 and 1993-1994 were estimated by adjusting estimates of relative age composition for the Nakina River (Appendix D). For years when information was available for both the gillnet fishery and the Nakina River, regression parameters were calculated to estimate proportions by age class in the gillnet fishery in years when this fishery was not sampled. Estimated standard errors for gillnet harvests are listed in Table D2.

The CWT expansions in the Juneau recreational fishery showed that of the mature, age-1. wild Chinook salmon caught before late-June in this fishery, Taku-origin fish represented most of the harvests in years when random CWTs were recovered. This fishery has been sampled at relatively low rates for CWTs ( $9 \%$ through 1997 and about $15 \%$ since) and, not surprisingly, few random CWTs have been recovered in this fishery ( 6 per brood for the 1991-2002 year classes).

However, select CWT recoveries (heads turned in voluntarily by sport anglers), represented almost every year class marked by CWT on the Taku River. We estimated the number of Chinook salmon caught in the Juneau recreational fishery and bound for the Taku River by subtracting all age- 0 . fish and estimated harvests of other stocks from CWTs (hatchery and wild). Spring harvests in the Juneau area are defined as occurring from late April to late June. Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River harvested each spring in the Juneau recreational fishery averaged 2,381 from 1977-2007. Estimated sport harvests from CWT expansions averaged 2,412 fish for 1979-1987 and 1996-2008.

These estimated marine recreational harvests were then apportioned among year classes according to estimated relative age composition of the harvests (Appendix D). Age samples collected from the Juneau recreational fishery from 1983-2007 were used to estimate age composition for those years. Age compositions for 1977-1982 were estimated by adjusting estimates of relative age composition for the Nakina River (Appendix D). Estimated standard errors for recreational harvests are listed in Table D1.

Harvests of Taku-origin Chinook salmon in the commercial troll fishery in SEAK were estimated directly from CWT recoveries (Table D5). This fishery harvests myriad stocks and has been sampled at high rates for recovery of CWTs, averaging $40-45 \%$. Given the magnitude of the harvest (over 200,000 per year average) and the high sampling rate, the likelihood of recovering CWTs from this fishery is higher than for the other 2 fisheries mentioned previously. This fishery has undergone large-scale changes in management; the fishery has been closed most of the spring troll period (April 16 to June 30) since 1981, when Taku-origin fish would have been harvested (McPherson et al. 2000; see Appendix D). Estimated harvests of Taku-origin Chinook salmon were low following the 1976 brood year returns. Additionally, there were no CWT estimates for the 1988-1995 calendar years, but we estimated troll harvests during this period using the average seen from 1996-2008 (2,034 age-1.3 and age-1.4 fish). This represents $4 \%$ of the estimated production of large fish for those years.

Few other CWTs originally released in the Taku River were recovered in other marine fisheries. Where Taku-origin CWTs were found, these harvests were estimated from expansions of CWTs (Appendix D). Incidental mortality of Chinook salmon in marine fisheries was ignored in this analysis, including potential drop-out from commercial gillnets. Only the recreational fishery near Juneau is known to cover the migration window of Chinook salmon returning to the Taku River on an annual basis. Some fish caught in this fishery are most likely released and some of these released fish most likely die. However, the number of released, legal-sized Chinook salmon in this fishery is known to be minor, from annual creel sampling (Hubartt et al. 1999). Hence, the number of these incidentally killed Chinook salmon is negligible relative to the abundance of returning adults.

## Inriver Harvests

Age compositions of Chinook salmon caught in the Canadian inriver commercial and aboriginal fisheries (managed for sockeye salmon in all years except 2005 and 2006) were estimated from samples taken from these fisheries in 1983-1987 and 1997-2007. Age compositions in 1979-1982 and 1988-1996 were estimated by adjusting estimates of relative age composition for the Nakina River (Appendix D). For years when information is available for both the fisheries and the Nakina River, regression parameters were calculated to estimate proportions by age class in the inriver fishery in years when this fishery was not sampled. Estimated standard errors for inriver gillnet harvests are listed in Table D3. Age compositions in the test fishery were estimated from samples taken each year from 1999-2007 (Table D4). The marine harvest estimates were combined with those from the inriver commercial and aboriginal fisheries, and the test fishery (Tables D3 and D4). All Chinook salmon caught in the inriver fisheries were considered Takuorigin.

Because catches in the inriver recreational fishery and the U.S. personal use fishery are believed to be less than 100 Chinook salmon for each fishery, these fish are not considered further in this analysis.

## Annual Run Statistics

Annual total run is the sum of estimates of escapements (Table 2 and Table 3 for 1973-1980) and estimates of harvests (Table 5). Estimated annual abundance of Chinook salmon from the Taku River is presented in Table 6. Annual total runs of large Chinook salmon have averaged about 48,000 fish since 1973 and about 14,000 fish for smaller age-1.2 fish (almost all males) since 1973. Total runs of large fish increased through the 1990s and then leveled off, averaging about 28,000 in the 1970s, 40,000 in the 1980s, 65,000 in the 1990 s and 56,000 since 2000 (Table 6; Figure 5). Estimated exploitation rates of large fish averaged $18 \%$ over the time series, but were highest in the 1970s at $32 \%$ when stock size was lower (Table 6; Figure 5). After conservative management actions were taken, exploitation rates dropped to $11 \%$ in the 1980 s and $13 \%$ in the 1990s. Since 2000, exploitation rates have averaged $22 \%$. Exploitation rates for smaller age1.2 fish were very low throughout the time series, averaging $4 \%$ in the 1970 s, $7 \%$ in the 1980 s, $10 \%$ in the 1990s and $19 \%$ since 2000.

## Production by Year Class

Estimated production of adults from year class $y$ and the estimated variance were calculated as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\hat{R}_{y}=\sum_{i=3}^{5} \hat{N}_{1 . i, y+i+2}+\sum_{i=3}^{5} \hat{H}_{1 . i, y+i+2}  \tag{2}\\
v\left(\hat{R}_{y}\right)=\sum_{i=3}^{5} v\left(\hat{N}_{1, i, y+i+2}\right)+\sum_{i=3}^{5} v\left(\hat{H}_{1, i, y+i+2}\right) \tag{3}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\hat{N}_{1, i, y+i+2}$ is the estimated number of spawning Chinook salmon and $\hat{H}_{1 . i, y+i+2}$ the estimated harvest of Chinook salmon age-1.i in year $y+i+2$. Estimated total production and associated SEs by age are in Table 7 for year classes 1981-2001, and Table 8 for year classes 1973-2001. Estimated production for age-1.5 salmon in the 2001 year class was not available at this writing, making the overall estimate of production for this year class slightly conservative.

Table 5.-Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in commercial and aboriginal gillnet fisheries in Taku Inlet and in Canada, in the recreational fishery near Juneau and in the commercial troll fishery in Southeast Alaska. Standard errors are in parentheses.

| Year | 1.2 | 1.3 |  | 1.4 |  | 1.5 |  | Age-.2-. 5 total | Age-.3-. 5 total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1977 | 183 (90) | 1,105 | (330) | 1,848 | (360) | 0 | (0) | 3,136 | 2,953 | (292) |
| 1978 | 1,403 (278) | 3,053 | $(1,741)$ | 1,021 | (261) | 0 | (0) | 5,476 | 4,073 | $(1,737)$ |
| 1979 | 3,297 (710) | 3,862 | $(1,794)$ | 2,794 | $(1,743)$ | 0 | (0) | 9,953 | 6,656 | $(2,575)$ |
| 1980 | 937 (204) | 3,769 | $(1,023)$ | 3,866 | $(1,751)$ | 0 | (0) | 8,572 | 7,635 | $(1,975)$ |
| 1981 | 543 (148) | 4,930 | $(1,905)$ | 3,042 | $(1,027)$ | 0 | (0) | 8,514 | 7,971 | $(2,143)$ |
| 1982 | 955 (52) | 1,668 | (445) | 3,485 | (969) | 12 | (8) | 6,120 | 5,165 | $(1,039)$ |
| 1983 | 795 (37) | 649 | (79) | 1,072 | (325) | 0 | (0) | 2,516 | 1,721 | (345) |
| 1984 | 796 (65) | 4,170 | (926) | 344 | (60) | 9 | (9) | 5,320 | 4,524 | (933) |
| 1985 | 757 (59) | 1,970 | (179) | 1,699 | (419) | 30 | (20) | 4,456 | 3,699 | (472) |
| 1986 | 458 (85) | 1,638 | (814) | 1,049 | (116) | 22 | (12) | 3,167 | 2,708 | (820) |
| 1987 | 396 (49) | 931 | (101) | 1,005 | (407) | 116 | (39) | 2,448 | 2,051 | (422) |
| 1988 | 671 (122) | 1,517 | (887) | 1,886 | (660) | 25 | (14) | 4,099 | 3,428 | $(1,107)$ |
| 1989 | 817 (157) | 3,510 | (918) | 1,746 | (662) | 115 | (38) | 6,188 | 5,371 | $(1,152)$ |
| 1990 | 1,048 (269) | 2,800 | (924) | 3,384 | (720) | 48 | (22) | 7,279 | 6,232 | $(1,185)$ |
| 1991 | 2,023 (278) | 3,283 | (940) | 4,384 | (756) | 299 | (72) | 9,988 | 7,966 | $(1,280)$ |
| 1992 | 1,078 (249) | 3,483 | (948) | 3,366 | (739) | 37 | (21) | 7,964 | 6,887 | $(1,257)$ |
| 1993 | 1,336 (481) | 4,707 | $(1,024)$ | 6,574 | (906) | 170 | (50) | 12,786 | 11,450 | $(1,422)$ |
| 1994 | 756 (420) | 3,942 | (977) | 3,754 | (722) | 108 | (33) | 8,559 | 7,804 | $(1,219)$ |
| 1995 | 3,587 (410) | 3,128 | (981) | 3,020 | (686) | 141 | (47) | 9,875 | 6,288 | $(1,209)$ |
| 1996 | 680 (557) | 9,342 | $(1,115)$ | 1,068 | (309) | 71 | (30) | 11,160 | 10,480 | $(1,143)$ |
| 1997 | 228 (50) | 3,624 | (257) | 8,649 | $(1,132)$ | 0 | (0) | 12,501 | 12,273 | $(1,190)$ |
| 1998 | 669 (67) | 1,365 | (114) | 2,298 | (673) | 84 | (24) | 4,416 | 3,748 | (699) |
| 1999 | 1,696 (123) | 2,887 | (347) | 1,687 | (409) | 50 | (16) | 6,320 | 4,624 | (585) |
| 2000 | 1,326 (92) | 3,042 | (229) | 2,220 | (444) | 18 | (9) | 6,606 | 5,280 | (536) |
| 2001 | 843 (58) | 5,572 | (574) | 1,360 | (188) | 55 | (17) | 7,830 | 6,987 | (611) |
| 2002 | 1,514 (107) | 5,250 | (682) | 3,280 | (491) | 107 | (41) | 10,151 | 8,637 | (863) |
| 2003 | 2,485 (128) | 3,563 | (472) | 3,411 | (504) | 185 | (160) | 9,644 | 7,159 | (738) |
| 2004 | 1,760 (102) | 7,704 | (641) | 3,333 | (638) | 391 | (322) | 13,189 | 11,429 | (982) |
| 2005 | 3,771 (355) | 21,749 | (692) | 10,207 | (569) | 147 | (57) | 35,874 | 32,103 | (948) |
| 2006 | 1,489 (183) | 10,214 | (632) | 11,722 | (571) | 247 | (59) | 23,672 | 22,183 | (802) |
| 2007 | 1,542 (157) | 3,735 | (568) | 2,604 | (474) | 82 | (18) | 7,963 | 6,421 | (824) |

Table 6.-Estimated harvest, escapement (Esc), total run and harvest rate (HR) of Taku River Chinook salmon from 1973-2007, segregated by large and age-1.2 fish.

| Year | Large Chinook salmon ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{MEF}$ ) |  |  |  | Age-1.2 Chinook salmon |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Havest ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Esc | Total run ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | HR | Havest ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Esc | Total run ${ }^{\text {b }}$ | HR |
| 1973 | 14,951 | 14,564 | 29,515 | 0.507 | 239 | 8,553 | 8,792 | 0.027 |
| 1974 | 9,349 | 16,015 | 25,364 | 0.369 | 35 | 10,043 | 10,078 | 0.003 |
| 1975 | 8,807 | 12,920 | 21,727 | 0.405 | 69 | 25,074 | 25,143 | 0.003 |
| 1976 | 7,472 | 24,582 | 32,054 | 0.233 | 834 | 11,667 | 12,501 | 0.067 |
| 1977 | 7,498 | 29,497 | 36,995 | 0.203 | 183 | 4,678 | 4,861 | 0.038 |
| 1978 | 6,346 | 17,123 | 23,469 | 0.270 | 1,403 | 31,514 | 32,917 | 0.043 |
| 1979 | 6,656 | 21,617 | 28,273 | 0.235 | 3,297 | 28,620 | 31,917 | 0.103 |
| 1980 | 7,635 | 39,239 | 46,874 | 0.163 | 937 | 16,436 | 17,373 | 0.054 |
| 1981 | 7,971 | 50,784 | 58,755 | 0.136 | 543 | 15,982 | 16,525 | 0.033 |
| 1982 | 5,165 | 24,762 | 29,927 | 0.173 | 955 | 6,159 | 7,115 | 0.134 |
| 1983 | 1,721 | 11,881 | 13,603 | 0.127 | 795 | 5,545 | 6,340 | 0.125 |
| 1984 | 4,524 | 24,805 | 29,329 | 0.154 | 796 | 11,725 | 12,521 | 0.064 |
| 1985 | 3,699 | 49,535 | 53,234 | 0.069 | 757 | 17,823 | 18,580 | 0.041 |
| 1986 | 2,708 | 39,663 | 42,371 | 0.064 | 458 | 8,361 | 8,819 | 0.052 |
| 1987 | 2,051 | 30,811 | 32,863 | 0.062 | 396 | 8,215 | 8,611 | 0.046 |
| 1988 | 3,428 | 44,810 | 48,238 | 0.071 | 671 | 17,692 | 18,363 | 0.037 |
| 1989 | 5,371 | 40,329 | 45,700 | 0.118 | 817 | 10,569 | 11,386 | 0.072 |
| 1990 | 6,232 | 52,142 | 58,374 | 0.107 | 1,048 | 7,095 | 8,143 | 0.129 |
| 1991 | 7,966 | 49,339 | 57,305 | 0.139 | 2,023 | 20,738 | 22,761 | 0.089 |
| 1992 | 6,887 | 57,647 | 64,534 | 0.107 | 1,078 | 19,271 | 20,348 | 0.053 |
| 1993 | 11,450 | 72,917 | 84,368 | 0.136 | 1,336 | 12,369 | 13,705 | 0.097 |
| 1994 | 7,804 | 55,617 | 63,420 | 0.123 | 756 | 6,077 | 6,833 | 0.111 |
| 1995 | 6,288 | 33,805 | 40,093 | 0.157 | 3,587 | 30,884 | 34,471 | 0.104 |
| 1996 | 10,480 | 79,019 | 89,499 | 0.117 | 680 | 8,005 | 8,685 | 0.078 |
| 1997 | 12,273 | 114,938 | 127,211 | 0.096 | 228 | 2,652 | 2,880 | 0.079 |
| 1998 | 3,748 | 39,196 | 42,943 | 0.087 | 669 | 8,094 | 8,763 | 0.076 |
| 1999 | 4,624 | 16,786 | 21,410 | 0.216 | 1,696 | 10,394 | 12,090 | 0.140 |
| 2000 | 5,280 | 34,997 | 40,277 | 0.131 | 1,326 | 9,452 | 10,778 | 0.123 |
| 2001 | 6,987 | 46,544 | 53,531 | 0.131 | 843 | 5,075 | 5,918 | 0.142 |
| 2002 | 8,637 | 55,044 | 63,681 | 0.136 | 1,514 | 6,707 | 8,221 | 0.184 |
| 2003 | 7,159 | 36,435 | 43,594 | 0.164 | 2,485 | 16,357 | 18,842 | 0.132 |
| 2004 | 11,429 | 75,032 | 86,461 | 0.132 | 1,760 | 25,702 | 27,462 | 0.064 |
| 2005 | 32,103 | 38,725 | 70,828 | 0.453 | 3,771 | 6,574 | 10,345 | 0.365 |
| 2006 | 22,183 | 42,296 | 64,479 | 0.344 | 1,489 | 2,874 | 4,363 | 0.341 |
| 2007 | 6,421 | 14,854 | 21,275 | 0.302 | 1,542 | 6,949 | 8,491 | 0.182 |
| Average | 8,094 | 40,236 | 48,331 | 0.184 | 1,172 | 12,684 | 13,855 | 0.098 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Large totals include approximated troll harvests for 1973-1977 based on averages for 1978-1981 and approximated sport harvests for 1973-1976 based on averages for 1977-1981.
b Total runs for individual estimates of large and age-1.2 fish for 1995-2007 will not add up to the correct total due to a small number of age- 1.2 fish included in the large total and a small number of age- 1.3 fish $<660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF excluded from the large total.


Figure 5.-Estimated calendar year harvests, escapements, total runs and exploitation rates for large (solid lines) and age-1.2 (dashed lines) Chinook salmon from the Taku River.

Table 7.-Estimated production $\hat{R}_{y}$ by age and year class for Chinook salmon in the Taku River, adding escapements by age in Table 2 to harvests by age in Table 5, using the expansion factor of 10.86 . Standard errors are in parentheses. Estimates in bold include production estimated from mark-recapture in the escapements.

|  | Year class | 1.2 |  | 1.3 |  | 1.4 |  | 1.5 |  | Age-.2-.5 total | Age-.3-. 5 total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1981 | 18,580 | $(8,746)$ | 21,789 | $(5,832)$ | 9,834 | $(2,849)$ | 2,514 | $(1,139)$ | 52,717 | 34,137 | $(6,590)$ |
|  | 1982 | 8,819 | $(4,271)$ | 22,074 | $(5,534)$ | 29,850 | $(7,672)$ | 1,676 | (296) | 62,420 | 53,600 | $(9,464)$ |
|  | 1983 | 8,611 | $(4,178)$ | 15,874 | $(4,466)$ | 13,799 | $(1,890)$ | 1,219 | (265) | 39,503 | 30,892 | $(4,857)$ |
|  | 1984 | 18,363 | $(9,506)$ | 30,225 | $(3,928)$ | 33,508 | $(5,482)$ | 4,638 | $(1,686)$ | 86,734 | 68,371 | $(6,951)$ |
|  | 1985 | 11,386 | $(1,597)$ | 23,648 | $(3,890)$ | 26,369 | $(6,518)$ | 1,877 | (812) | 63,280 | 51,894 | $(7,634)$ |
|  | 1986 | 8,143 | $(1,365)$ | 26,298 | $(6,364)$ | 26,669 | $(6,922)$ | 2,120 | (802) | 63,230 | 55,087 | $(9,437)$ |
|  | 1987 | 22,761 | $(10,702)$ | 35,988 | $(8,846)$ | 39,393 | $(9,755)$ | 2,398 | (786) | 100,539 | 77,779 | $(13,192)$ |
|  | 1988 | 20,348 | $(10,344)$ | 42,854 | $(10,740)$ | 23,864 | $(6,448)$ | 753 | (180) | 87,819 | 67,470 | $(12,528)$ |
|  | 1989 | 13,705 | $(6,579)$ | 37,159 | $(9,049)$ | 22,970 | $(2,689)$ | 214 | (89) | 74,048 | 60,343 | $(9,440)$ |
|  | 1990 | 6,833 | $(3,119)$ | 17,728 | $(2,185)$ | 10,969 | $(1,324)$ | 0 | (0) | 35,529 | 28,697 | $(2,554)$ |
|  | 1991 | 34,471 | $(3,870)$ | 80,714 | $(7,772)$ | 79,720 | $(11,177)$ | 1,064 | (310) | 195,969 | 161,498 | $(13,618)$ |
|  | 1992 | 8,685 | $(1,230)$ | 47,381 | $(6,605)$ | 28,915 | $(6,713)$ | 253 | (105) | 85,234 | 76,549 | $(9,418)$ |
|  | 1993 | 2,880 | (641) | 12,466 | $(2,855)$ | 4,933 | (813) | 104 | (62) | 20,384 | 17,503 | $(2,969)$ |
|  | 1994 | 8,763 | $(2,006)$ | 14,555 | $(2,235)$ | 11,303 | $(1,547)$ | 80 | (30) | 34,701 | 25,938 | $(2,718)$ |
|  | 1995 | 12,090 | $(1,478)$ | 27,842 | $(3,752)$ | 11,120 | $(1,454)$ | 247 | (82) | 51,298 | 39,208 | $(4,025)$ |
| の | 1996 | 10,778 | $(1,768)$ | 42,076 | $(5,222)$ | 24,603 | $(4,273)$ | 291 | (169) | 77,749 | 66,971 | $(6,749)$ |
|  | 1997 | 5,918 | (908) | 38,036 | $(6,561)$ | 16,362 | $(2,418)$ | 652 | (340) | 60,968 | 55,050 | $(7,000)$ |
|  | 1998 | 8,221 | $(1,139)$ | 26,362 | $(4,009)$ | 17,228 | $(2,067)$ | 194 | (66) | 52,005 | 43,785 | $(4,511)$ |
|  | 1999 | 18,842 | $(1,994)$ | 64,570 | $(7,421)$ | 19,666 | $(1,361)$ | 467 | (100) | 103,545 | 84,703 | $(7,545)$ |
|  | 2000 | 27,462 | $(2,318)$ | 49,319 | $(3,396)$ | 32,651 | $(2,812)$ | 283 | (119) | 109,715 | 82,253 | $(4,411)$ |
|  | 2001 | 10,345 | (870) | 30,668 | $(2,741)$ | 8,380 | $(1,412)$ | 0 | (0) | 49,393 | 39,049 | $(3,083)$ |

Table 8.-Estimated production $\hat{R}_{y}$ by age and year class for Chinook salmon in the Taku River, adding escapements by age in Table 3 to harvests by age in Table 5, using the expansion factor of 5.20. Standard errors are in parentheses. Estimates in bold include production estimated from mark-recapture in the escapements.

| Year class | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Age-. $2-.5$ total | Age-.3-. 5 total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 4,861 (2,842) | 12,215 (4,046) | 5,324 (2,093) | 00 | 22,399 | 17,539 | $(4,556)$ |
| 1974 | 32,917 (18,328) | 22,652 (7,424) | 16,823 (5,817) | 0 0 | 72,392 | 39,475 | $(9,432)$ |
| 1975 | 31,917 (16,108) | 30,051 (10,399) | 24,468 (8,851) | 1,038 (486) | 87,474 | 55,557 | $(13,665)$ |
| 1976 | 17,373 (8,879) | 33,063 (11,377) | 14,916 (4,769) | 155 (75) | 65,506 | 48,134 | $(12,337)$ |
| 1977 | 16,140 (8,755) | 13,058 (4,603) | 4,777 (1,564) | 356 (153) | 34,331 | 18,191 | $(4,864)$ |
| 1978 | 6,887 (3,450) | 6,584 (2,335) | 2,937 (1,199) | 164 (64) | 16,572 | 9,685 | $(2,626)$ |
| 1979 | 5,366 (2,663) | 22,008 (6,908) | 11,761 (4,320) | 761 (353) | 39,897 | 34,531 | $(8,155)$ |
| 1980 | 10,617 (5,261) | 27,690 (10,009) | 19,057 (7,409) | 904 (371) | 58,267 | 47,650 | $(12,459)$ |
| 1981 | 13,680 (7,179) | 21,001 (7,886) | 9,296 (3,562) | 2,499 (1,309) | 46,475 | 32,795 | $(8,752)$ |
| 1982 | 8,492 (4,594) | 20,787 (7,734) | 29,671 (11,041) | 1,676 (296) | 60,626 | 52,134 | $(13,484)$ |
| 1983 | 8,111 (4,397) | 15,782 (6,016) | 13,799 (1,890) | 1,219 (265) | 38,911 | 30,800 | $(6,311)$ |
| 1984 | 18,250 (10,433) | 30,225 (3,928) | 33,508 (5,482) | 4,841 (2,163) | 86,824 | 68,574 | $(7,082)$ |
| 1985 | 11,386 (1,597) | 23,648 (3,890) | 27,397 (9,471) | 1,821 (922) | 64,251 | 52,865 | $(10,280)$ |
| 1986 | 8,143 (1,365) | 27,373 (9,604) | 25,958 (9,310) | 1,939 (873) | 63,413 | 55,270 | $(13,404)$ |
| 1987 | 23,730 (12,505) | 34,996 (12,482) | 36,336 (12,271) | 2,099 (883) | 97,161 | 73,432 | $(17,526)$ |
| 1988 | 19,761 (11,080) | 39,301 (13,912) | 21,243 (7,491) | 753 (180) | 81,057 | 61,296 | $(15,801)$ |
| 1989 | 12,553 (6,611) | 32,830 (11,455) | 22,970 (2,689) | 214 (89) | 68,567 | 56,014 | $(11,767)$ |
| 1990 | 6,041 (3,041) | 17,728 (2,185) | 10,969 (1,324) | $0 \quad 0$ | 34,737 | 28,697 | $(2,554)$ |
| 1991 | 34,471 (3,870) | 80,714 (7,772) | 79,720 (11,177) | 860 (271) | 195,765 | 161,294 | $(13,617)$ |
| 1992 | 8,685 (1,230) | 47,381 (6,605) | 23,376 (7,162) | 253 (105) | 79,695 | 71,010 | $(9,743)$ |
| 1993 | 2,880 (641) | 10,156 (2,902) | 4,933 (813) | 104 (62) | 18,074 | 15,193 | $(3,014)$ |
| 1994 | 8,763 (2,006) | 14,555 (2,235) | 11,303 (1,547) | 80 (30) | 34,701 | 25,938 | $(2,718)$ |
| 1995 | 12,090 (1,478) | 27,842 (3,752) | 11,120 (1,454) | 247 (82) | 51,298 | 39,208 | $(4,025)$ |
| 1996 | 10,778 (1,768) | 42,076 (5,222) | 24,603 (4,273) | 291 (169) | 77,749 | 66,971 | $(6,749)$ |
| 1997 | 5,918 (908) | 38,036 (6,561) | 16,362 (2,418) | 652 (340) | 60,968 | 55,050 | $(7,000)$ |
| 1998 | 8,221 (1,139) | 26,362 (4,009) | 17,228 (2,067) | 194 (66) | 52,005 | 43,785 | $(4,511)$ |
| 1999 | 18,842 (1,994) | 64,570 (7,421) | 19,666 (1,361) | 467 (100) | 103,545 | 84,703 | $(7,545)$ |
| 2000 | 27,462 (2,318) | 49,319 (3,396) | 32,651 (2,812) | 283 (119) | 109,715 | 82,253 | $(4,411)$ |
| 2001 | 10,345 (870) | 30,668 (2,741) | 8,380 (1,412) | 0 0 | 49,393 | 39,049 | $(3,083)$ |

## Exploitation Rate

The estimated exploitation rates (Tables 9 and 10) and the estimated variances were calculated as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\hat{E}_{y}=\frac{\hat{H}_{y}}{\hat{R}_{y}}  \tag{4}\\
v\left[\hat{E}_{y}\right] \approx \frac{v\left[\hat{H}_{y}\right] \hat{N}_{y}^{2}}{\hat{R}_{y}^{4}}+\frac{v\left[\hat{N}_{y}\right] \hat{H}^{2}}{\hat{R}_{y}^{4}} \tag{5}
\end{gather*}
$$

The variance above was approximated with the delta method (Seber 1982).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

## Smolt Production

An analysis of the statistics on production and the auxiliary data in Table 4 reveals evidence to support the following:
-density-dependent survival in the early freshwater life of young Chinook salmon;
-an upper bound on the production of smolts from the Taku River at about 2.1 million; and
-density-independent survival of smolts at sea.

Table 9.-Estimated large spawning Chinook salmon $\hat{N}_{y}$, large spawning female Chinook salmon $\hat{N}_{y, F}$, production of large (age-1.3 to -1.5) Chinook salmon $\hat{R}_{y}$, return rate ( $\hat{R}_{y} / \hat{N}_{y}$ ) and exploitation rate $\hat{E}_{y}$ by year class for Chinook salmon in the Taku River, using statistics from Table 7. Standard errors are in parentheses.

| Year class | $\hat{N}_{y}$ |  | $\hat{N}_{y, F}$ |  | $\hat{R}_{y}$ |  | $\frac{\hat{R}_{y}}{\hat{N}_{y}}$ |  | $\hat{E}_{y}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1981 | 50,784 | $(12,669)$ | 25,642 | $(7,536)$ | 34,137 | $(6,590)$ | 0.7 | (0.21) | 0.078 | (0.029) |
| 1982 | 24,762 | $(6,177)$ | 12,871 | $(3,669)$ | 53,600 | $(9,464)$ | 2.2 | (0.66) | 0.055 | (0.015) |
| 1983 | 11,881 | $(2,964)$ | 4,998 | $(1,571)$ | 30,892 | $(4,857)$ | 2.6 | (0.77) | 0.107 | (0.036) |
| 1984 | 24,805 | $(6,188)$ | 12,047 | $(3,862)$ | 68,371 | $(6,951)$ | 2.8 | (0.74) | 0.105 | (0.019) |
| 1985 | 49,535 | $(12,357)$ | 24,063 | $(7,177)$ | 51,894 | $(7,634)$ | 1.0 | (0.30) | 0.139 | (0.028) |
| 1986 | 39,663 | $(9,895)$ | 22,583 | $(6,473)$ | 55,087 | $(9,437)$ | 1.4 | (0.42) | 0.124 | (0.028) |
| 1987 | 30,811 | $(7,686)$ | 13,424 | $(4,165)$ | 77,779 | $(13,192)$ | 2.5 | (0.76) | 0.131 | (0.026) |
| 1988 | 44,810 | $(11,179)$ | 22,005 | $(6,495)$ | 67,470 | $(12,528)$ | 1.5 | (0.47) | 0.127 | (0.029) |
| 1989 | 40,329 | $(5,646)$ | 17,580 | $(4,827)$ | 60,343 | $(9,440)$ | 1.5 | (0.31) | 0.117 | (0.025) |
| 1990 | 52,142 | $(9,326)$ | 26,749 | $(5,831)$ | 28,697 | $(2,554)$ | 0.6 | (0.11) | 0.146 | (0.033) |
| 1991 | 49,339 | $(12,309)$ | 26,210 | $(7,280)$ | 161,498 | $(13,618)$ | 3.3 | (0.86) | 0.112 | (0.013) |
| 1992 | 57,647 | $(14,381)$ | 23,657 | $(7,172)$ | 76,549 | $(9,418)$ | 1.3 | (0.37) | 0.078 | (0.013) |
| 1993 | 72,917 | $(18,191)$ | 33,055 | $(10,036)$ | 17,503 | $(2,969)$ | 0.2 | (0.07) | 0.175 | (0.036) |
| 1994 | 55,617 | $(13,875)$ | 36,282 | $(10,001)$ | 25,938 | $(2,718)$ | 0.5 | (0.13) | 0.199 | (0.027) |
| 1995 | 33,805 | $(5,060)$ | 19,705 | $(2,891)$ | 39,208 | $(4,025)$ | 1.2 | (0.21) | 0.115 | (0.014) |
| 1996 | 79,019 | $(9,048)$ | 40,897 | $(4,595)$ | 66,971 | $(6,749)$ | 0.8 | (0.13) | 0.135 | (0.017) |
| 1997 | 114,938 | $(17,888)$ | 70,691 | $(11,039)$ | 55,050 | $(7,000)$ | 0.5 | (0.10) | 0.164 | (0.025) |
| 1998 | 39,196 | $(9,778)$ | 21,732 | $(5,474)$ | 43,785 | $(4,511)$ | 1.1 | (0.30) | 0.161 | (0.022) |
| 1999 | 16,786 | $(3,171)$ | 6,948 | $(1,386)$ | 84,703 | $(7,545)$ | 5.0 | (1.05) | 0.214 | (0.021) |
| 2000 | 34,997 | $(5,403)$ | 19,199 | $(3,025)$ | 82,253 | $(4,411)$ | 2.4 | (0.38) | 0.408 | (0.022) |
| 2001 | 46,544 | $(6,766)$ | 23,110 | $(3,402)$ | 39,049 | $(3,083)$ | 0.8 | (0.14) | 0.335 | (0.029) |
| Average | 47,094 |  | 24,470 |  | 59,634 |  | 1.6 |  | 0.163 |  |
| Contrast | 9.7 |  | 14.1 |  | 9.2 |  | 21.0 |  | 5.2 |  |

Density-dependent survival of young in their early freshwater existence is indicated by the decline in smolts per female with increasing numbers of spawning Chinook salmon (Figure 6). On the other hand, smolt length varied little, averaging 71 to 80 mm FL, and showed no evidence of density dependence (Figure 7). Marine survival, on the other hand, appears to be density-independent (Figure 8).
For example, estimates of smolt abundance from the 1976 and 1991 year classes ( 1.55 vs. 2.10 million from Table 4) were not significantly different $(\mathrm{P}>0.20)$; an estimated $3.1 \%$ returned as adults for the earlier year class and $7.7 \%$ for the later year class. While the estimated numbers of smolt are not statistically different, the return rates are statistically different $(\mathrm{P}<0.01)$. The estimated size of smolts for these year classes (71 and 80 mm FL ) cover the observed range.
The evidence in the smolt information underpinning a ceiling on the number of smolts
produced each year by the Taku River is supported by the body of estimates available since 1975. Early density-dependence in the freshwater existence of Chinook salmon is the result of limited, high quality spawning habitat or limited rearing habitat for young in the year up until smolt emigration. If there is a ceiling on smolt production in the Taku River, smolt production for the year classes with the highest production rates should follow an asymptotic, densitydependent relationship. Estimates of smolt production, precision, and associated large females that produced each brood, shows relatively similar smolt production across a broad range of spawning female Chinook salmon (Figure 9). Six year classes (1991, 1992, 1996, 1997, 2000 and 2001) produced between 1.9 and 2.1 million smolt, averaging $2.0(\mathrm{SE}=309,907)$ smolt. None are significantly different from one another $(\mathrm{P}>0.50)$.

Table 10.-Estimated large spawning Chinook salmon $\hat{N}_{y}$, large spawning female Chinook salmon $\hat{N}_{y, F}$, production of large (age-1.3 to -1.5) Chinook salmon $\hat{R}_{y}$, return rate ( $\hat{R}_{y} / \hat{N}_{y}$ ) and exploitation rate $\hat{E}_{y}$ by year class for Chinook salmon in the Taku River, using statistics from Table 8. Standard errors are in parentheses.

| Year class | $\hat{N}_{y}$ | $\hat{N}_{y, F}$ | $\hat{R}_{y}$ | $\frac{\hat{R}_{y}}{\hat{N}_{y}}$ | $\hat{E}_{y}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 14,564 (5,565) | 8,929 (3,573) | 17,539 (4,556) | 1.2 (0.56) | 0.333 (0.119) |
| 1974 | 16,015 (6,119) | 9,824 (3,918) | 39,475 (9,432) | 2.5 (1.11) | 0.196 (0.068) |
| 1975 | 12,920 (4,937) | 4,593 (1,959) | 55,557 (13,665) | 4.3 (1.95) | 0.123 (0.038) |
| 1976 | 24,582 (9,392) | 15,165 (6,002) | 48,134 (12,337) | 2.0 (0.90) | 0.175 (0.057) |
| 1977 | 29,497 (11,270) | 20,466 (8,049) | 18,191 (4,864) | 0.6 (0.29) | 0.151 (0.048) |
| 1978 | 17,123 (6,542) | 9,143 (3,689) | 9,685 (2,626) | 0.6 (0.26) | 0.106 (0.030) |
| 1979 | 21,617 (8,259) | 10,997 (4,586) | 34,531 (8,155) | 1.6 (0.72) | 0.171 (0.047) |
| 1980 | 39,239 (14,992) | 21,228 (8,703) | 47,650 $(12,459)$ | 1.2 (0.56) | 0.066 (0.018) |
| 1981 | 49,559 (18,935) | 25,024 (10,255) | 32,795 (8,752) | 0.7 (0.31) | 0.081 (0.033) |
| 1982 | 23,848 (9,112) | 12,396 (5,009) | 52,134 $(13,484)$ | 2.2 (1.01) | 0.056 (0.019) |
| 1983 | 9,794 (3,742) | 4,120 (1,744) | 30,800 (6,311) | 3.1 (1.36) | 0.107 (0.039) |
| 1984 | 20,780 (7,939) | 10,091 (4,316) | 68,574 (7,082) | 3.3 (1.31) | 0.105 (0.019) |
| 1985 | 35,916 (13,722) | 17,447 (7,200) | 52,865 (10,280) | 1.5 (0.63) | 0.137 (0.033) |
| 1986 | 38,111 (14,561) | 21,700 (8,791) | 55,270 (13,404) | 1.5 (0.66) | 0.123 (0.035) |
| 1987 | 28,935 (11,055) | 12,607 (5,304) | 73,432 (17,526) | 2.5 (1.14) | 0.138 (0.036) |
| 1988 | 44,524 (17,011) | 21,864 (8,979) | 61,296 (15,801) | 1.4 (0.63) | 0.140 (0.040) |
| 1989 | 40,329 (5,646) | 17,580 (4,827) | 56,014 (11,767) | 1.4 (0.35) | 0.126 (0.032) |
| 1990 | 52,142 (9,326) | 26,749 (5,831) | 28,697 (2,554) | 0.6 (0.11) | 0.146 (0.033) |
| 1991 | 51,645 (19,732) | 27,435 (10,959) | 161,294 (13,617) | 3.1 (1.22) | 0.112 (0.013) |
| 1992 | 55,889 (21,354) | 22,935 (9,540) | $71,010 \quad(9,743)$ | 1.3 (0.52) | 0.084 (0.015) |
| 1993 | 66,125 $(25,265)$ | 29,976 (12,477) | 15,193 (3,014) | 0.2 (0.10) | 0.202 (0.046) |
| 1994 | 48,368 $(18,480)$ | 31,553 (12,562) | 25,938 (2,718) | 0.5 (0.21) | 0.199 (0.027) |
| 1995 | 33,805 (5,060) | 19,705 (2,891) | 39,208 (4,025) | 1.2 (0.21) | 0.115 (0.014) |
| 1996 | 79,019 (9,048) | 40,897 (4,595) | 66,971 (6,749) | 0.8 (0.13) | 0.135 (0.017) |
| 1997 | 114,938 (17,888) | 70,691 $(11,039)$ | 55,050 (7,000) | 0.5 (0.10) | 0.164 (0.025) |
| 1998 | 31,039 (11,862) | 17,210 (5,877) | 43,785 (4,511) | 1.4 (0.56) | 0.161 (0.022) |
| 1999 | 16,786 (3,171) | 6,948 (1,386) | 84,703 (7,545) | 5.0 (1.05) | 0.214 (0.021) |
| 2000 | 34,997 (5,403) | 19,199 (3,025) | 82,253 (4,411) | 2.4 (0.38) | 0.408 (0.022) |
| 2001 | 46,544 (6,766) | 23,110 (3,402) | 39,049 (3,083) | 0.8 (0.14) | 0.335 (0.029) |
| Average | 37,885 | 19,986 | 50,589 | 1.7 | 0.159 |
| Contrast | 11.7 | 17.2 | 16.7 | 22.0 | 7.3 |



Figure 6.-Number of Chinook salmon smolt produced per spawning female across a range of spawning abundance.


Figure 7.-Chinook salmon smolt fork length ( mm ) across a range of female spawning abundances.


Figure 8.-Chinook salmon marine survival across a range of smolt abundances.


Figure 9.-Estimated smolt production and $95 \%$ confidence intervals against the estimated abundance of large parents for the 1975, 1976, 1979, and 1991-2003 year classes. Also shown is the curve corresponding to least-squares fit of the Beverton-Holt model.

Production of smolt appears not to increase with large escapements, when the estimated smolt production is plotted against the large spawning parents (males and females; Figure 9). Amongst the 16 year classes with estimates, the 6 highest levels of smolt production ( 1.9 to 2.1 million) were produced from spawning levels between 35,000 and 115,000 large spawning Chinook salmon (Table 1) or between 19,000 and 71,000 females (Table 4). Production did not increase at higher escapements, including 115,000 large spawning Chinook salmon from the 1997 year class. Smolt production below 19,000 females was lower, on average, however the 1.7 million smolt produced by the 1999 brood from 16,786 large parents ( 6,948 females) was not significantly different from the 6 highest estimates ( $\mathrm{P}>0.25$ ).

## Stock-Recruit Analysis

Two time series were selected for analysis, 19732001 and 1983-2001. Beginning with returns in 1983, most are based on mark-recapture estimates
of escapement making up the bulk of returns, and have unbiased sampling of escapements for age and other biological data. The shorter time series eliminated many data pairs containing expanded survey counts, but also eliminated most of the year classes with the smallest spawning stock sizes (see Tables 7 and 8 ).
One model was used in this analysis: Ricker's exponential function (Ricker 1975):

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{y}=\alpha S_{y} \exp \left(-\beta N_{y}\right) \exp \left(\varepsilon_{y}\right) \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Parameters were estimated for the linear form of Ricker's model (Table 11):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \left(R_{y} / N_{y}\right)=\ln (\alpha)-\beta N_{y}+\varepsilon_{y}, \tag{7}
\end{equation*}
$$

by simple linear regression of the left-hand side on $N_{y}$. Predictions by the fitted, untransformed model and the original data for the 1983-2001 year classes are given in Figure 10, the residuals from that fit are in Figure 11, and autocorrelation (ACF) and partial autocorrelation plots (PACF) are in Figure 12. The predictions and original data
for the 1973-2001 year classes are shown in Figure 13, the residuals from that fit are in Figure 14, and ACF and PACF plots are in Figure 15. No autocorrelation among residuals (Durbin-Watson test $=1.91$ for 1983-2001 year classes, and 1.54 for the 1973-2001 year classes) or higher order influence of spawning abundance for either data set was found (see the ACF and PACF plots in Figures 12 and 15).

Spawning abundance that on average produces maximum sustained yield ( $N_{M S Y}$ ) was estimated with Hilborn's (1985) approximation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{N}_{m s y} \doteq \hat{\ln \alpha / \hat{\beta}}\left(0.5-0.07\left(\hat{\ln \alpha+\hat{\sigma}_{\varepsilon}^{2}} / 2\right)\right) \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\hat{\sigma}_{\varepsilon}^{2}$ is the mean square error from the fitted regression. Regression residuals were bootstrapped (resampled with replacement) to obtain confidence intervals for $N_{M S Y}$.

Little difference was seen between estimates of $\hat{N}_{M S Y}$ for the 2 data sets $\left(\hat{N}_{M S Y}=25,075\right.$ and 25,686 ) and the associated confidence intervals and estimated ranges that produce $90 \%$ or $95 \%$ of MSY, nor replacement (63,185 for 1983-2001 vs 61,553; Table 11). The fit of the longer time series produced parameters indicating a slightly less productive stock, with $\hat{\alpha}=3.4$ (vs. 4.5) and $\hat{E}_{M S Y}=0.51$ (vs. 0.59).

Table 11.-Estimated parameters for two time series from the log-linear transform of Ricker's model on estimates of production and spawning abundance of Chinook salmon in the Taku River.

| Parameter | 1983-2001 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 1973-2001 ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\hat{\ln (\alpha)}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.35 \\ (\mathrm{P}<0.00020) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.04 \\ (\mathrm{P}=0.00006) \end{gathered}$ |
| $\hat{\ln (\alpha)}+\sigma_{\varepsilon}^{2} / 2$ | 1.50 | 1.22 |
| $\hat{\alpha}$ | 4.48 | 3.38 |
| $\hat{\beta}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00002373 \\ & (\mathrm{P}=0.00046) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00001978 \\ & (\mathrm{P}=0.00052) \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }_{1 /} \hat{\beta}=\hat{N}_{M A X}$ | 42,142 | 50,553 |
| $\hat{N}_{E Q}$ | 63,185 | 61,553 |
| $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ (corrected) | 0.4962 | 0.3408 |
| $\hat{\sigma}_{\varepsilon}^{2}$ | 0.30 | 0.36 |
| $\hat{\sigma}_{u}^{2}$ | 0.05 | 0.11 |
| $\hat{\sigma}_{v}^{2}$ | 0.02 | 0.04 |
| $\hat{N}_{M S Y}$ (large spawning Chinook salmon) | 25,075 | 25,686 |
| $90 \%$ CI from simulation <br> $90 \% \mathrm{CI}$ from simulation with $\mathrm{ME}^{\mathrm{c}}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20,655 \text { to } 30,669^{\text {c }} \\ 18,470 \text { to } 36,530 \end{gathered}$ | 22,671 to 33,862 |
| $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ producing $90 \%$ of MSY | 16,178 to 35,203 | 16,740 to 35,611 |
| $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ producing $95 \%$ of MSY | 18,675 to 32,094 | 19,269 to 32,592 |
| $\hat{E}_{\text {MSY }}$ | 0.59 | 0.51 |

a Includes escapement estimates in years without capture-recapture estimates from EF of 10.86 in Appendix A for Nahlin, Kowatua, Dudidontu, and Tatsamenie rivers plus Tseta Creek.
${ }^{\text {b }}$ Includes escapement estimates in years without capture-recapture estimates from EF of 5.20 in Appendix A for Nahlin, Nakina, Kowatua, Dudidontu, and Tatsamenie rivers.
c Bootstrap confidence intervals understate the uncertainty around the parameter estimates because they ignore measurement error. See Appendix F for Bayesian intervals that are more realistic (18,470 to 36,530 for the 1983-2001 year classes).


Figure 10.-Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1983-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon (Table 9), along with curves corresponding to least-squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line. Spawners and recruits are from Table 7 for the $\mathrm{EF}=10.86$ for survey counts.


Figure 11.-Estimated residuals of the log-transformed fit of the Ricker model to production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1983-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon. Data set used is from Table 7 for the $\mathrm{EF}=10.86$ in years without mark-recapture estimates.

Autocorrelation (ACF)


Partial Autocorrelation (PACF)


Figure 12.-ACF and PACF plots for stock-recruit data in Figure 10.


Figure 13.-Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1973-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon, along with curves corresponding to least-squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line. Spawners and recruits are from Table 8 for the $\mathrm{EF}=5.20$ for survey counts.


Figure 14.-Estimated residuals of the log-transformed fit of the Ricker model to production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1973-2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon. Data set used is from Table 8 for the $\mathrm{EF}=5.20$ in years without mark-recapture estimates.


Partial Autocorrelation (PACF)


Figure 15.-ACF and PACF plots for stock-recruit data in Figure 13.

Estimation of Ricker parameters via simple linear regression (SLR) assumes known values of the independent variable $N_{y}$. However estimates of $N_{y}$ are subject to measurement error. As per Bernard et al. (2000), log-normal measurement error can be estimated when sampling variances are calculated. For measurement error in spawning abundance

$$
\begin{equation*}
V[\ln (\hat{N})]=V[\ln (\hat{N})]+\sigma_{u}^{2} . \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

These variances are unknown, but can be estimated as $v[\ln (\hat{N})]$ and $\hat{\sigma}_{u}^{2}$ such that:

$$
\begin{gathered}
v[\ln (\hat{N})]=\frac{\sum\left[\ln \left(\hat{N}_{y}\right)-\overline{\ln (\hat{N})}\right]^{2}}{n-1}=0.2728 \\
\hat{\sigma}_{u}^{2}=\frac{\sum \hat{\sigma}_{u, y}^{2}}{n}=\frac{c v^{2}\left(\hat{N}_{y}\right)}{n}=0.0461 .
\end{gathered}
$$

Note these calculations show estimated measurement error, for the 1983-2001 year classes, composed $17 \%(=0.0461 / 0.2728)$ of all variation in estimated spawning abundance. Lognormal measurement error in estimates of production was estimated as (Bernard et al. 2000):
$\hat{\sigma}_{v, y}^{2}=v\left[\ln \left(\hat{R}_{y}\right)\right] \cong v\left(\hat{R}_{y}\right) \hat{R}_{y}^{-2}=c v^{2}\left(\hat{R}_{y}\right)$.
for the population in the Taku River, $\hat{\sigma}_{v}^{2}=$ 0.0162 for the 1983-2001 year classes. Estimated measurement error for the estimated $\log$ of the production-to-spawner ratio $\hat{R}_{y} / \hat{N}_{y}$ is $\hat{\sigma}_{u v, y}^{2}=c v^{2}\left(\hat{R}_{y}\right)+c v^{2}\left(\hat{N}_{y}\right)$. The average for the 1983-2001 year classes is $\hat{\sigma}_{u v}^{2}=0.0624$.
The magnitude of measurement error in estimates of production and spawning abundance for this stock has dropped substantially for all 3 calculations when compared to the values in McPherson et al. (2000). Corresponding values for the 1973-1991 dataset were 60\% ( $=0.1832 / 0.3033$ ), 0.0583 , and 0.2415 .

Despite the improvement, the measurement error CV in the spawning abundance estimates is $25 \%$ for years with aerial survey counts but no direct estimates (Table 1). This level of error has some
potential to affect the stock-recruit analysis by biasing the estimate of optimal escapement and underestimating the associated uncertainty. Depending on factors like historical harvest rate, serial correlation, and the amount of measurement error, the bias can be in either direction (Kehler et al. 2002; Kope 2006). For this reason, we conducted an age-structured Bayesian analysis of the stock-recruit data using Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) techniques (Appendix F). This analysis explicitly specifies the existence of measurement error in the statistical model and thereby produces estimates that take such error into consideration.

In our case, the MCMC analysis corroborated the results of the simpler analysis, suggesting that measurement error does not wield major influence for this data set. Based on the Bayesian analysis, the proposed escapement goal of 19,000 to 36,000 is $90 \%$ certain to achieve $>90 \%$ of MSY at the lower end, and about $25 \%$ certain to exceed $90 \%$ of MSY at the upper end of the escapement goal range (Figure 16; see Appendix F for details).

## Other Stock-Recruit Analyses

Spawner-recruit models were fit to the smolt data. This subset of 14 or 16 of the 29 available year classes (the others do not have smolt information) showed varying results. A Beverton-Holt model was fit to the smolt data set with 16 year classes using a least squares approach and is shown in Figure 9 using methods in Quinn and Deriso (1999). The point estimate was 16,084 large spawners using an empirical fit, and 20,720 when measurement error was incorporated. This latter estimate is below the point estimate from the Ricker model, which is typical, by about $20 \%$ in this case. Fourteen of these year classes, excluding 2002 and 2003, have observed adult returns. When these are fit using a 2-parameter Ricker lognormal model (see section below for methods), $\hat{N}_{M S Y}$ is 27,019 fish, which is slightly higher than estimates from the longer time series because of exclusion of the earlier year classes with smaller parent-year escapements. Incorporation of a marine survival covariate yields an $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ estimate of 29,667 fish. This subset of 14 year classes excludes over half of the total time series.

Questions were raised during review regarding an analysis using females as the parent stock versus adult returns of large fish, and analyses utilizing large spawners versus large fish plus age-1.2 males in recruitment. Using females as the spawning stock with the 1983-2001 year classes, $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY. females }}$ is 13,331 females. Because females average $51.9 \%$ of the large spawning population from 1983-2007, this translates to $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ of 25,703 large spawners. This is very close the estimate for this time series without segregating females. The point of consideration in this exercise is that management of the resource should be prosecuted to maintain the approximate 1:1 rate of large females to large males in the spawning population. Analyses that included age1.2 fish (almost all males) were done for both the 1973-2001 and 1983-2001 year classes. The estimated $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ was 23,144 large spawners for the 1973-2001 year classes, and 24,779 large spawners for the shorter time series. Age-1.2 fish
comprised an estimated $22 \%$ of returns in the longer times series and $19 \%$ of the shorter times series.

Parken et al. (2006) conducted a meta-analysis of 25 Chinook salmon stocks distributed from central Alaska to northern Oregon, and developed an allometric model to predict $N_{M S Y}$ from the watershed area. The Taku watershed area is estimated to be $17,097 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ after accounting for blockages in the Taku River, which are few (described in Parken et al. 2006, p. 59). This translates to an $N_{\text {MSY }}$ estimate of 16,964 age-1.2 and older fish, with a $90 \%$ interval estimate of 6,262 to 45,955 . Inherently, the watershed-based estimate is inflated through inclusion of age-1.2 fish, yet there is still substantial potential for overlap with the current $90 \%$ interval estimate of 18,470 to 36,530 large spawning Chinook salmon from Table F4.1. We conclude that our results are consistent with the watershed model of Parken et al. (2006), considering the confidence intervals of both methods.


Figure 16.-Probability that a specified spawning abundance will result in sustained yield exceeding $70 \%, 80 \%$, and $90 \%$ of maximum sustained yield, Taku River Chinook salmon (solid lines). The equivalent $90 \%$ profile from the classical (non-Bayesian) analysis is shown for comparison as a dashed line. Vertical lines bracket the proposed escapement goal range.

Stability of environment, at least around average conditions, is presumed under traditional statistical analysis of stock-recruit data; the same is true for this scientific analysis of information for the stock of Chinook salmon from the Taku River. Evidence in our data for such stability is that:

- Smolt sizes were essentially the same for early and late year classes in the series;
- Maximum production of smolt is similar across both time and a large range of spawning abundance; and
- There was negligible or no loss of habitat during our series from land development, land use, or human habitation.
- No autocorrelation was present in either data set of adult production data, 1973-2001 or 1983-2001, indicating stationarity in the production regime.
Evidence in our data against such stability of environment can be found in the marine survival for the 1991 year class ( 0.077 ) which was $77 \%$ higher ( $\mathrm{P}<0.02$ ) than the average for year classes 2 decades earlier (0.039). However, the 1991 year class is an outlier and other year classes from 1992 to 2007 have not returned at the same rate as the 1991 year class; average survival has been $3.5 \%$ since 1991. Hence, we see no evidence that survival rates have changed over the 2 decades in this data set.
All ongoing scientific investigations improve with the addition of new information; this was indeed true for this investigation, as predicted in McPherson et al. (2000). The completion of returns from the 1996 and 1997 year classes doubled the contrast in spawning escapements ( 9.7 vs. 5.3 ). Precision of all statistics for adults has markedly improved with the inclusion of an additional 10 years of data with mark-recapture estimates of escapement, improved sampling of fisheries for age structure, and higher numbers of CWT smolt each spring for estimating smolt and harvest magnitude. We found that the very large escapement seen in 1997 did not increase smolt production over what was seen in the previous stock-recruit analysis.
The addition of more precise data, along with large escapements, did not result in an increase in the prescribed escapement goal and range. Rather
it did the opposite, as the large escapements failed to replace themselves. The previous goal essentially maximized smolt production and theoretically adult production. The current analysis estimates that maximum production occurs at about 42,000 large spawning Chinook salmon, which is centered in the existing range of 30,000 to 55,000 . Additionally, the exploitation rate on this stock has been low, averaging $16 \%$, which would produce a stock varying about equilibrium and is likely responsible for the relatively low return-per-spawner rates, which average 1.6:1. This indicates that this stock can support additional harvest, although natural fluctuations in abundance may preclude additional harvests in some future years.
Managing for the recommended escapement goal range of 19,000 to 36,000 large spawning Chinook salmon is not beyond the capability of ADF\&G and DFO, given refinement of our stock assessment program. Preseason forecasts of terminal run are completed by December 1. Inseason estimates of the terminal run abundance are made on a weekly basis beginning in the middle of May, using information from terminal fisheries and inriver gillnet commercial or assessment fisheries. These methods are proven, correctly allowing directed fisheries in 2005 and 2006 and not allowing directed fisheries in 2007 and 2008.


## CONCLUSIONS

Given 10 additional years of adult spawner-recruit data since the previous analysis, the most defensible estimate for $N_{M S Y}$ is a range from 19,000 to 36,000 large spawning Chinook salmon and a point estimate of 25,500 , estimated as total escapement using mark-recapture methods. The lower end of the range is similar to the numeric values estimated to produce $95 \%$ of MSY; the upper end is similar to the numeric values estimated to produce $90 \%$ of MSY (Table 11). Both ends of the range match closely to the $90 \%$ confidence interval estimated from simulation incorporating measurement error in statistics for spawners and recruits (Table 11 and Appendix F).
Measurement error in spawning abundance for this data set accounts for $17 \%$ of all variation in spawning abundance, compared to $60 \%$ estimated 10 years ago (McPherson et al. 2000). Estimated log-normal measurement error in adult returns has
dropped to $\hat{\sigma}_{v}^{2}=0.0162$ for this time series versus 0.0583 as seen 10 years ago, or an average CV of $12 \%$. Likewise, the estimated measurement error for the $\log$ of the production-to-spawning Chinook salmon ratio is 0.0624 for the 1983-2001 year classes versus 0.2415 seen 10 years ago. An important aspect of this analysis was the addition of the 1996 and 1997 year classes. Both data points were measured precisely for large spawning Chinook salmon and returns, increased the contrast in spawning escapements to 10:1 (114,938/11,881), and helped define the right side of the production relationship and balance the high production from the 1991 year class. Results of an age-structured Bayesian analysis that considered the effect of measurement error corroborated the results (Appendix F).
Inspection of the empirical data in Figure 10 supports the recommendations. The estimated escapement in 1988 was 44,819 large fish, very close to the number of large spawning Chinook salmon estimated to produce maximum production $(42,142)$ from the fit. Beyond this spawning level are 9 empirical data points, 7 of which did not replace themselves. Beneath this spawning level are 16 data points, of which 14 were above replacement. Escapement levels below 16,000 large spawning Chinook salmon are considered risky because survival in freshwater has a significant density-independent component.

The historical data for the 1973-2001 year classes contains 29 data points within and outside of the recommended escapement goal range (see below).

| Esc range | Large <br> spawners | Large total <br> return | Return per <br> spawner | n years |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 19,000 | 14,882 | 40,040 | 2.7 | 6 |
| 19 K to 36 K | 28,110 | 53,979 | 1.9 | 8 |
| $>36,000$ | 55,448 | 56,144 | 1.1 | 15 |

The 6 escapements below 19,000 large spawners produced an average total return of 40,000 large fish and 2.7 returns per spawner. The 8 escapements within the recommended range produced total returns averaging 54,000 large fish and about double the parent escapements. For the 15 escapements above the recommended range, total returns averaged about 56,000 large fish, or about replacement.The estimated exploitation rate associated with $N_{M S Y}$ is $0.59\left(=\hat{E}_{M S Y}\right)$ for the 19832001 year classes, and 0.51 for 1973-2001. These
are similar to the rate reported in McPherson et al. (2000). The average estimated exploitation rate for the Taku River stock is $16 \%$ (Table 9), substantially less than the above rate. Experience has shown that due to variation in run strength, coupled with errors in forecasts and management, that observed exploitation rates in an intensively managed stock will average less than the rate associated with $N_{\text {MSY }}$.

The deterioration in the relationship between Nakina-inclusive survey counts and the markrecapture estimates (i.e., the expansion factors) was disappointing. The primary reason is a decrease in counts on the Nakina River relative to counts in the other 5 tributaries. Though use of different expansion factors for years without mark-recapture estimates had little effect on estimates of $N_{\text {MSY }}$, there has been an apparent shift in spawning distribution in the Taku River. This shift occurred before the directed commercial fisheries were in place in 2004 and 2005, but management should continue to spread harvest of surplus production across all run segments. The aerial survey counts should continue as well, to track the substock abundance. In future analyses, it may be most appropriate to use the expansion factor of 5.20 for years without mark-recapture estimates (1993-1988, 1991-1994 and 1998) because we believe it to best represent the relationship between observer counts and total escapement prior to 2000 . We conclude that the Taku River Chinook salmon stock has recovered from the low levels of escapement seen in the 1970s and for the past 2 decades has been at levels adequate to support an increase in exploitation rate. Escapements in the 1970s likely averaged about 20,000 large spawning Chinook salmon. In contrast, estimated escapements from 1990-2007 have averaged 50,000 large spawning Chinook salmon, a 2.5 fold increase.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

Since this analysis will set the stage for future analysis and management, we recommend some strategies to support these endeavors.

We believe that long-term stock assessment programs should continue to be one of the highest priorities for ADF\&G, DFO, TRTFN and the PSC. These types of programs provide essential information on the population dynamics of the resource. For the stock of Chinook salmon from the Taku River, we make the following recommendations:

- Enumeration of total spawning abundance from mark-recapture studies continue each year along with sampling on the spawning grounds.
- Aerial surveys be continued because they provide an important gauge of relative substock abundance.
- Biological sampling continue (and be improved in some cases) annually for all fisheries and during mark-recapture sampling for age, sex and length information as well as recovery of CWTs and other tags.
- Chinook salmon smolt continue to be CWTmarked each year with a target of 35,000 to 50,000 , in order to provide the necessary levels of precision for estimating harvest, smolt abundance and survival.
- ADF\&G and DFO adopt the range of 19,000 to 36,000 (point estimate $=25,500$ ) large spawning Chinook salmon as the biological escapement goal for management of this stock.
- Preseason and inseason estimates of terminal run size and escapement continue with or without directed fisheries.
- Management actions conserve the early, middle and late run segments, and maintain the 1:1 ratio of females to males in large spawners, on average.
This escapement goal be reviewed in the next 510 years, incorporating additional data available.


## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank Paul Kissner, formerly of $\mathrm{ADF} \& \mathrm{G}$, for implementing the stock assessment program for Chinook salmon on the Taku River in the early 1970s. He standardized the aerial surveys in 1973, initiated age/sex/size sampling on the tributaries, and was responsible for the coded wire tagging and most of the adult recovery efforts for the 1975-1981 year classes. Sandy Johnston and Pat Milligan of DFO and Andy McGregor and Scott Kelley of ADF\&G helped develop the current Chinook salmon stock assessment program on the Taku River. We thank Phil Timpany of TRTFN for his 30 years of participation in Chinook salmon stock assessment on the Taku River in various capacities for ADF\&G, TRTFN and DFO. We thank Keith Pahlke for aerial surveys, assistance in field
sampling and project design in the 1990s, and completion of the 1989 and 1990 mark-recapture analyses. The authors thank Dave Bernard for his assistance in analysis and reporting of the 1989 and 1990 mark-recapture studies; planning and analysis assistance with the 1995-1998 and 2003 studies and completion of previous stock-recruit analysis published in 2000. We thank Dan Reed for analysis assistance and reporting of the 19992002 and 2004-2007 mark-recapture studies and for providing variances for the expansion factors for aerial surveys used in this document. We thank Chuck Parken (DFO) for applying the habitat-based approach to the Taku River watershed. We thank the following project leaders for their efforts in stock assessment: Richard Yanusz, Dave Magnus, and James Andel (ADF\&G); Richard Erhardt (TRTFN); contractor Brian Mercer (DFO); crew leaders Heather Stilwell, Jerry Owens, James Lobdell, and Mike Lafollette (ADF\&G); Patrick Jackson, Rick Ferguson, Marty Strachan, Sean Stark, Scott Herron, Matt Waugh, Al Mcleod, Tyler Rudolph, and Lars Jessup (DFO); Mark Connor, Terry Jack and Mike Smarch (TRTFN). We thank Dale Brandenburger, Al Demartini, Mark Olsen, Jarbo Crete, David Dreyer, Shane Rear, Krista Kissner, Jaime Kissner, Christie Hendrich, Kercia Schroeder (Rear), and Nicole Zeiser (ADF\&G) and Kirstie Falkevitch and Mark McFarland (DFO) for smolt tagging since 1993. Sue Millard, Mark Olsen, and Darlene Gillespie, along with and other personnel from the DFO Nanaimo Lab, performed most of the scale age analyses over the years. Brian Riddell, Dave Bernard, Blair Holtby and members of the PSC Chinook Technical and Transboundary Technical committees and Transboundary panel provided helpful review comments on this manuscript. The assistance of John Clark and Frank Quinn in the review process is appreciated. Joanne MacClellan prepared the final layout of this manuscript. This work was partially funded by aid authorized under the U.S. Federal Sport Fish Restoration Act, by Canadian funding through DFO and TRTFN, and by recreational anglers fishing in Alaska. We also extend our sincere appreciation to the local residents, industry representatives and others who have asked for responsible stewardship of the salmon resources produced by the Taku River.

## REFERENCES CITED

ADF\&G (Alaska Department of Fish and Game). 1981. Proposed management plan for Southeast Alaska Chinook salmon runs in 1981. Southeast Region, Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Commercial Fisheries. Regional Report 1J81-3, Juneau.
Bernard, D. R., and J. E. Clark. 1996. Estimating salmon harvest based on return of coded-wire tags. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 53:2323-2332.

Bernard, D. R., S. A. McPherson, K. A. Pahlke, and P. Etherton. 2000. Optimal production of Chinook salmon from the Stikine River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 00-1, Anchorage.
http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fms0001.pdf

Boyce, I. M., S. A. McPherson, D. R. Bernard, and E. L. J. III. 2006. Spawning abundance of Chinook salmon in the Taku River in 2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 06-16, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fds0616.pdf

Chapman, D. G. 1951. Some properties of the hypergeometric distribution with applications to zoological censuses. University of California Publications in Statistics 1:131-160.

Draper, N. R., and H. Smith. 1981. Applied regression analysis, 2nd edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York

Efron, B., and R. J. Tibshirani. 1993. 1st edition. An introduction to the bootstrap. Chapman and Hall, New York, NY

Eiler, J., M. M. Masuda, J. Pella, H. R. Carlson, R. F. Bradshaw, and B. D. Nelson. In prep. Stock composition, escapement estimate, and timing of Chinook salmon returns in the Taku River, Alaska and British Columbia. National Marine Fisheries Service Technical Report, Juneau.

Ericksen, R. P., and S. J. Fleischman. 2006. Optimal production of coho salmon from the Chilkat River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 06-06, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fms0606.pdf

Gilks, W. R., A. Thomas, and D. J. Spiegelhalter. 1994. A language and program for complex Bayesian modeling. The Statistician 43:169-178. http://www.mrc-bsu.cam.ac.uk/bugs Accessed 01/2010.

Hilborn, R. 1985. Simplified calculation of optimum spawning stock size from Ricker's stockrecruitment curve. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42:1833-4.

Hilborn, R., and C. J. Walters. 1992. Quantitative fisheries stock assessment. Chapman and Hall, New York.

Hubartt, D. J., A. E. Bingham, and P. M. Suchanek. 1999. Harvest estimates for selected marine sport fisheries in Southeast Alaska during 1998. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 99-15, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fds9915.pdf

Jones III, E. L., S. A. McPherson, D. R. Bernard, and I. Boyce. In prep. Spawning abundance of Chinook salmon in the Taku River 1999-2007. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series, Anchorage.
Kehler, D. G., R. A. Myers, and C. A. Field. 2002. Measurement error and bias in the maximum reproductive rate for the Ricker model. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 59:854-864

Kissner, P. D. 1976. Status of important native Chinook salmon stocks in Southeastern Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Federal Aid in Fish Restoration, Annual Performance Report, 1976-1977, Project F-9-8(17) AFS 41-4b, Juneau.

Kissner, P. D. 1982. A study of Chinook salmon in Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Federal Aid in Fish Restoration, Annual Performance Report, 1981-1982, Project F-9-14(23)AFS-41-1, Juneau.

Kissner, P. D., and D. J. Hubartt. 1986. Status of important native Chinook salmon stocks in Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Federal Aid in Fish Restoration, Annual Performance Report, 1985-1986, Project F-10-1, 27 (AFS-41-13), Juneau. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/FREDf -10-1(27)AFS-41-13.pdf

## REFERENCES CITED (Continued)

Kope, R. 2006. Cumulative effects of multiple sources of bias in estimating spawner-recruit parameters with application to harvested stocks of Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha). Fisheries Research 82:101-110.

McPherson, S. A., D. R. Bernard, and J. H. Clark. 2000. Optimal production of Chinook salmon from the Taku River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 00-2, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fms0002.pdf

McPherson, S. A., D. R. Bernard, M. S. Kelley, P. A. Milligan, and P. Timpany. 1996. Spawning abundance of Chinook salmon in the Taku River in 1995. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 96-36, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fds9636.pdf

McPherson, S. A., D. R. Bernard, M. S. Kelley, P. A. Milligan, and P. Timpany. 1997. Spawning abundance of Chinook salmon in the Taku River in 1996. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 97-14, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fds97-14.pdf
McPherson, S. A., D. R. Bernard, M. S. Kelley, P. A. Milligan, and P. Timpany. 1998. Spawning abundance of Chinook salmon in the Taku River in 1997. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 98-41, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fds98-41.pdf
Millar, R. B. 2002. Reference priors for Bayesian fisheries models. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 59:1492-1502.

Moser, J. F. 1899. The salmon and salmon fisheries of Alaska. Report of the operations of the United States fish commission steamer Albatross for the year ending June 30, 1898. U.S. Fisheries Commission, Vol. 18. Washington, Govt. Print Office, Washington D.C.

Orsi, J. A., E. A. Fergusson, M. V. Sturdevant, B. L. Wing, A. C. Wertheimer, and W. R. Heard. 2005. Survey of juvenile salmon and associated epipelagic ichtyofauna in the marine waters of southeastern Alaska, May-August 2004. North Pacific Anadromous Fish Commission, Doc. 871. Auke Bay Lab., Alaska Fisheries Science Center, NMFS, NOAA, Juneau.

Pahlke, K. A. 1998. Escapements of Chinook salmon in Southeast Alaska and transboundary rivers in 1997. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 98-33, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fds98-33.pdf
Pahlke, K. A. 2008. Escapements of Chinook salmon in Southeast Alaska and transboundary rivers in 2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 08-20, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidPDFs/fds08-20.pdf
Pahlke, K. A., and D. R. Bernard. 1996. Abundance of the Chinook salmon escapement in the Taku River, 1989 to 1990. Alaska Fishery Research Bulletin 3(1):8-19, Juneau.

Pahlke, K. A., and D. R. Bernard. 1996. Abundance of the Chinook salmon escapement into the Taku River, 1989-1990., Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin 3:9-20.

Parken, C. K., R. E. McNicol, and J. R. Irvine. 2006. Habitat-based methods to estimate escapement goals for data limited Chinook salmon stocks in British Columbia, 2004. Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canadian Scientific Advisory Secretariat Research Document 2006/083.

Quinn, T. J., II, and R. Deriso. 1999. Quantitative fish dynamics. Oxford University Press, New York.

Ricker, W. E. 1975. Computation and interpretation of biological statistics of fish populations. Bulletin of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 191:382.

Seber, G. A. F. 1982. On the estimation of animal abundance and related parameters, 2nd edition. Griffin and Company, Ltd. London.

Szarzi, N. J., S. J. Fleischman, R. A. Clark, and C. M. Kerkvliet. 2007. Stock status and recommended escapement goal for Anchor River Chinook salmon. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Manuscript No. 07-05, Anchorage. http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/FedAidpdfs/fms07-05

TTC (Transboundary Technical Committee). 1991. Escapement goals for Chinook salmon in the Alsek, Taku, and Stikine rivers. Transboundary Technical Committee of the Pacific Salmon Commission, Vancouver, British Columbia. Report TCTR (91)-4.

TTC (Transboundary Technical Committee). 1999. Salmon management and enhancement plans for the Stikine, Taku and Alsek rivers, 1999. Pacific Salmon Commission, Transboundary Technical Committee Report, TCTR (99)-2.

# APPENDIX A. <br> EXPANSION FACTORS AFFECTING ESCAPEMENTS AND PARAMETER ESTIMATES FOR CHINOOK SALMON FROM THE TAKU RIVER 

Appendix A1.-Expansion factors affecting escapements and parameter estimates for Chinook salmon from the Taku River.

As mentioned above, since 1973, escapements to the Taku River have been assessed with aerial surveys from helicopters by counting large Chinook salmon by flying over sections of the Nakina, Nahlin, Kowatua, Tatsamenie, and Dudidontu rivers, and after 1981, Tseta Creek, according to fixed schedules and protocols (Pahlke 1998). Peak counts for the 6 tributaries have historically been dominated by the Nakina count (Table A1). Peak counts were found to be highly correlated across 5 of the 6 tributaries in the previous stock-recruit analysis (McPherson et al. 2000), indicating the relative strengths of year classes were the same throughout the Taku River. At that time, the sum of peak counts from the Nakina, Nahlin, Kowatua, Tatsamenie and Dudidontu rivers was used to develop an expansion factor of 5.20 for that sum to estimate escapements in years without capture-recapture studies. In the succeeding years, we have found that the previous relationship has deteriorated, with the Nakina River count a smaller fraction of surveys counts and mark-recapture estimates (Table A2, Figure A1). This change could be due to multiple factors, including a change in spawning distribution, changes in environment, and factors affecting the efficiency of counting Chinook salmon. The Nakina is the most challenging of the 6 surveys conducted annually on the Taku River (K. Pahlke, ADF\&G, Division of Sport Fish, Douglas, personal communication).
We developed an alternate index that includes survey counts from 5 tributaries: Nahlin, Kowatua, Tatsamenie and Dudidontu rivers plus Tseta Creek. Nakina River counts were removed from this index, while Tseta Creek was added. Equations used for expansion factors are in Table A3, using methods in Pahlke (2008), Appendix B1. The alternate (non-Nakina) index, resulting in an expansion factor of $10.86(\mathrm{SE}=2.71)$, was more stable (slope not significantly different from zero) and had better precision than the previous (nonTseta) expansion factor of $5.20(\mathrm{SE}=1.99)$ used in McPherson et al. (2000) for the first 5 years with mark-recapture estimates (Figure A2, Tables A4 and A5). Because surveys over Tseta Creek began in 1981, 8 years after the start of surveys elsewhere, we cannot provide consistent estimates
of escapement from 1973-1980 using the expansion factor of 10.86 for the non-Nakina index. Our preferred estimates of escapement for 1973-1980 are those derived from the non-Tseta expansion factor of 5.20 , and though these estimates are apparently less precise, they may be more accurate.
We also updated the non-Tseta expansion factor to include the 8 recent mark-recapture studies, even though we are aware of its increased variability. The average expansion factor climbed to 6.53 (SE $=2.15$ ) over the previous 5.20 (Table A4). Our intention was to create a different production data set and determine what the magnitude of change was on stock-recruit parameter estimates. Results are presented in Table A6. We do not recommend use of this expansion factor nor the resultant parameter estimates for setting management benchmarks for this stock.

## Estimated Spawning Escapement and Production

The estimated spawning abundances of large Chinook salmon from 1981-2007, using the nonNakina expansion factor of 10.86 , is shown in Table 2 of this report. Spawning abundance by age based on an expansion factor of 5.20 is shown in Table 3, and the associated SEs by age are shown in Table C3 of this report. The estimated spawning abundances of large Chinook salmon for 1973-2007, using both of the non-Tseta expansion factors of 5.20 and 6.53 are in Table A7 below. Estimated stock-recruit data for all 3 expansion factors are in Table A8 and the data sources for each are cited. The returns of large fish for all 3 data sets all use the harvests in Table 5. The year class production (returns) is different for each data set because estimated escapement is estimated differently for years without mark-recapture estimates. Estimates of returns in escapements by age for the data sets with the non-Tseta expansion factors are shown in Tables A9 and A11 and their associated SEs in Tables A10 and A12. Escapements by age were all estimated by the product of the estimated large spawners and the multipliers in Table C2; the magnitude of associated SEs by age were a function of the variance of the escapement estimates and the SEs in Table C2.

## Estimated Stock-Recruit Parameters

We fit the log-normal Ricker curve to the data sets created from the 3 expansion factors. Because of the different initial years for the non-Nakina and non-Tseta expansion factors, we fit 2 time series to determine the net effect of differing time series and production estimates on stock-recruit parameter estimates. We recognize that none of these data sets are independent as the mark-recapture estimates do not vary between them and the 19732001 and 1983-2001 time series overlap.

Some stock-recruit parameters were relatively insensitive to changes in expansion factors, while others were not (Table A8). For example, point estimates of $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ varied between 25,075 and 26,482 over the 5 fits, and estimated replacement ranged between 63,185 and 66,147 large fish. Estimated productivity differed between the fits for the 1973-2001 vs. 1983-2001 year classes. For example, the productivity parameter alpha averaged about 4.5 for the 3 fits to the 1983-2001 year classes versus 3.5 for the longer, less precise, time series. Additionally, our test of using the $\mathrm{EF}=$ 6.53 resulted in higher estimates of production for years without mark-recapture estimates vs.
the other 2 expansion factors, but did not change estimated $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ (see Figures A3 and A4, compared to Figure 10 in the main body of the report), for the 1983-2001 year classes. The same is true for the 1973-2001 year classes, as shown in Figures A5 and A6.

In conclusion, we believe that the expansion factors of 5.20 (without Tseta Creek) and 10.86 (without Nakina) both have merit for estimating escapements in years without mark-recapture estimates. The expansion factor of 10.86 is statistically more precise than the expansion factor of 5.20; however, it produces higher estimates in most years, particularly in 1998, and therefore may overestimate productivity, though differences are slight in most years. Use of the above 2 expansion factors produced similar estimates for management of the stock and is the best production data set available to develop stock-recruit parameters for Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River. Measurement error has been minimized to the extent possible, most of the range in spawning stock size is well represented (particularly with the 1973-2001 time series). With either expansion factor, a high level of spawning contrast was achieved (10:1 and 12:1), which is desirable in any spawner-recruit analysis.

Table A1.-Peak counts of Chinook salmon from standardized aerial surveys by year in 6 tributaries of the Taku River. Estimates in italics are imputed.

| Year | Nakina River | Nahlin River | Kowatua River | Tatsamenie River | Dudidontu River | Tseta Creek | Total | Total without Tseta | Total without Nakina |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 2,000 | 300 | 100 | 200 | 200 |  | 2,800 | 2,800 |  |
| 1974 | 1,800 | 900 | 235 | 120 | 24 |  | 3,079 | 3,079 |  |
| 1975 | 1,800 | 274 | 157 | 235 | 15 |  | 2,481 | 2,481 |  |
| 1976 | 3,000 | 725 | 341 | 620 | 40 |  | 4,726 | 4,726 |  |
| 1977 | 3,850 | 650 | 580 | 573 | 18 |  | 5,671 | 5,671 |  |
| 1978 | 1,620 | 624 | 490 | 550 | 8 |  | 3,292 | 3,292 |  |
| 1979 | 2,110 | 857 | 430 | 750 | 9 |  | 4,156 | 4,156 |  |
| 1980 | 4,500 | 1,531 | 450 | 905 | 158 |  | 7,544 | 7,544 |  |
| 1981 | 5,110 | 2,945 | 560 | 839 | 74 | 258 | 9,786 | 9,528 | 4,676 |
| 1982 | 2,533 | 1,246 | 289 | 387 | 130 | 228 | 4,813 | 4,585 | 2,280 |
| 1983 | 968 | 391 | 171 | 236 | 117 | 179 | 2,062 | 1,883 | 1,094 |
| 1984 | 1,887 | 951 | 279 | 616 | 262 | 176 | 4,171 | 3,995 | 2,284 |
| 1985 | 2,647 | 2,236 | 699 | 848 | 475 | 303 | 7,208 | 6,905 | 4,561 |
| 1986 | 3,868 | 1,612 | 548 | 886 | 413 | 193 | 7,520 | 7,327 | 3,652 |
| 1987 | 2,906 | 1,122 | 570 | 678 | 287 | 180 | 5,743 | 5,563 | 2,837 |
| 1988 | 4,500 | 1,535 | 1,010 | 1,272 | 243 | 66 | 8,626 | 8,560 | 4,126 |
| 1989 | 5,141 | 1,812 | 601 | 1,228 | 204 | 494 | 9,480 | 8,986 | 4,339 |
| 1990 | 7,917 | 1,658 | 614 | 1,068 | 820 | 172 | 12,249 | 12,077 | 4,332 |
| 1991 | 5,610 | 1,781 | 570 | 1,164 | 804 | 224 | 10,153 | 9,929 | 4,543 |
| 1992 | 5,750 | 1,821 | 782 | 1,624 | 768 | 313 | 11,058 | 10,745 | 5,308 |
| 1993 | 6,490 | 2,128 | 1,584 | 1,491 | 1,020 | 491 | 13,204 | 12,713 | 6,714 |
| 1994 | 4,792 | 2,418 | 410 | 1,106 | 573 | 614 | 9,913 | 9,299 | 5,121 |
| 1995 | 3,943 | 2,069 | 550 | 678 | 731 | 786 | 8,757 | 7,971 | 4,814 |
| 1996 | 7,720 | 5,415 | 1,620 | 2,011 | 1,810 | 1,201 | 19,777 | 18,576 | 12,057 |
| 1997 | 6,095 | 3,655 | 1,360 | 1,148 | 943 | 648 | 13,849 | 13,201 | 7,754 |
| 1998 | 2,720 | 1,294 | 473 | 675 | 807 | 360 | 6,329 | 5,969 | 3,609 |
| 1999 | 1,900 | 532 | 561 | 431 | 527 | 221 | 4,172 | 3,951 | 2,272 |
| 2000 | 2,907 | 728 | 702 | 953 | 482 | 160 | 5,932 | 5,772 | 3,025 |
| 2001 | 1,552 | 935 | 1,050 | 1,024 | 479 | 202 | 5,242 | 5,040 | 3,690 |
| 2002 | 4,066 | 1,099 | 945 | 1,145 | 834 | 192 | 8,281 | 8,089 | 4,215 |
| 2003 | 2,126 | 861 | 850 | 1,000 | 644 | 436 | 5,917 | 5,481 | 3,791 |
| 2004 | 4,091 | 1,787 | 828 | 1,396 | 1,036 | 906 | 10,044 | 9,138 | 5,953 |
| 2005 | 1,213 | 471 | 833 | 1,146 | 318 | 215 | 4,196 | 3,981 | 2,983 |
| 2006 | 1,900 | 955 | 1,180 | 908 | 395 | 199 | 5,537 | 5,338 | 3,637 |
| $2007{ }^{\text {a }}$ | 77 | 277 | 262 | 390 | 4 | - | 1,010 | 1,010 | 933 |
| 2008 | 1,437 | 1,185 | 632 | 1,083 | 480 | 497 | 5,314 | 4,817 | 3,877 |
| Averages |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1973-2006 | 3,560 | 1,451 | 659 | 880 | 461 | 362 | 7,287 | 7,010 |  |
| 1981-2006 | 3,860 | 1,671 | 755 | 998 | 584 | 362 | 8,232 | 7,869 | 4,372 |
| 1999-2006 | 2,469 | 921 | 869 | 1,000 | 589 | 316 | 6,165 | 5,849 | 3,696 |

a The 2007 counts were severely hampered by snow-melt levels higher than any recorded in this time series and were not used in calculating expansion factors.

Table A2.-Two combined index counts of Chinook salmon in the Taku River, the percent of escapement represented by them and the Nakina count.

| Year | Five tributary index total (without Tseta) | $\begin{gathered} \text { Five tributary } \\ \text { index total } \\ \text { (without Nakina) } \end{gathered}$ | Estimated escapement ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Percent escapement without Tseta | Percent escapement without Nakina | Nakina count as percent of escapement |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 2,800 |  | 14,564 | 19\% |  | 14\% |
| 1974 | 3,079 |  | 16,015 | 19\% |  | 11\% |
| 1975 | 2,481 |  | 12,920 | 19\% |  | 14\% |
| 1976 | 4,726 |  | 24,582 | 19\% |  | 12\% |
| 1977 | 5,671 |  | 29,497 | 19\% |  | 13\% |
| 1978 | 3,292 |  | 17,124 | 19\% |  | 9\% |
| 1979 | 4,156 |  | 21,617 | 19\% |  | 10\% |
| 1980 | 7,544 |  | 39,239 | 19\% |  | 11\% |
| 1981 | 9,528 | 4,676 | 49,559 | 19\% |  | 10\% |
| 1982 | 4,585 | 2,280 | 23,848 | 19\% | 10\% | 11\% |
| 1983 | 1,883 | 1,094 | 9,794 | 19\% | 11\% | 10\% |
| 1984 | 3,995 | 2,284 | 20,778 | 19\% | 11\% | 9\% |
| 1985 | 6,905 | 4,561 | 35,916 | 19\% | 13\% | 7\% |
| 1986 | 7,327 | 3,652 | 38,111 | 19\% | 10\% | 10\% |
| 1987 | 5,563 | 2,837 | 28,935 | 19\% | 10\% | 10\% |
| 1988 | 8,560 | 4,126 | 44,524 | 19\% | 9\% | 10\% |
| 1989 | 8,986 | 4,339 | 40,329 | 22\% | 11\% | 13\% |
| 1990 | 12,077 | 4,332 | 52,142 | 23\% | 8\% | 15\% |
| 1991 | 9,929 | 4,543 | 51,645 | 19\% | 9\% | 11\% |
| 1992 | 10,745 | 5,308 | 55,889 | 19\% | 9\% | 10\% |
| 1993 | 12,713 | 6,714 | 66,125 | 19\% | 10\% | 10\% |
| 1994 | 9,299 | 5,121 | 48,368 | 19\% | 11\% | 10\% |
| 1995 | 7,971 | 4,814 | 33,805 | 24\% | 14\% | 12\% |
| 1996 | 18,576 | 12,057 | 79,019 | 24\% | 15\% | 10\% |
| 1997 | 13,201 | 7,754 | 114,938 | 11\% | 7\% | 5\% |
| 1998 | 5,969 | 3,609 | 31,039 | 19\% | 12\% | 9\% |
| 1999 | 3,951 | 2,272 | 16,786 | 24\% | 14\% | 11\% |
| 2000 | 5,772 | 3,025 | 34,997 | 16\% | 9\% | 8\% |
| 2001 | 5,040 | 3,690 | 46,544 | 11\% | 8\% | 3\% |
| 2002 | 8,089 | 4,215 | 55,044 | 15\% | 8\% | 7\% |
| 2003 | 5,481 | 3,791 | 36,435 | 15\% | 10\% | 6\% |
| 2004 | 9,138 | 5,953 | 75,032 | 12\% | 8\% | 5\% |
| 2005 | 3,981 | 2,983 | 38,725 | 10\% | 8\% | 3\% |
| 2006 | 5,338 | 3,637 | 42,296 | 13\% | 9\% | 4\% |
| 2007 | 1,010 | 933 | 14,854 |  |  |  |
| Averages |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1973-2006 | 7,010 | 4,372 | 39,594 | 18\% |  | 10\% |
| 1981-2006 | 7,869 | 4,372 | 45,024 | 18\% | 10\% | 9\% |
| 2000-2006 | 6,120 | 3,899 | 47,010 | 13\% | 8\% | 5\% |

$\overline{\mathrm{a}}$ For purposes of illustration, estimated escapements in this table are those from McPherson et al. (2000) for 1973-1988, 1991-1994 and 1998, using the expansion factor of 5.20 in that report. Estimated escapements in bold are mark-recapture estimates.

Table A3.-Equations used to expand counts $C_{t}$ into estimates of abundance $N_{t}$ of large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River, where $t$ is year, $k$ is the number of years with mark-recapture experiments, $\pi$ is the ratio (expansion factor) $N_{i} / C_{i}$ where $i$ denotes years with mark-recapture experiments.

|  | Statistic | Estimated variance |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Expansion | $\hat{N}_{t}=C_{t} \bar{\pi}$ | $v\left(\hat{N}_{t}\right)=C_{t}^{2} v(\pi)$ |
| Mean expansion factor ${ }^{\mathrm{a}}$ | $\bar{\pi}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{k} \hat{\pi}_{i}}{k}$ | $v \hat{a} r\left(\pi_{p}\right)=v \hat{a} r_{B}(\hat{\pi})-\frac{\sum_{y=1}^{k} v a ̂ r\left(\hat{\pi}_{y}\right)}{k}+v \hat{a} r_{B}(\bar{\pi})$ |
| Estimated expansion factor for | $\hat{\pi}_{i}=\hat{N}_{i} C_{i}^{-1}$ | $v\left(\hat{\pi}_{i}\right)=v\left(\hat{N}_{i}\right) C_{i}^{-2}$ |
| year $i$ |  |  |
| yethods for this variance calculation are detailed in Pahlke (2008), Appendix B1, developed by D. Reed, ADF\&G, Division of Sport Fish, |  |  |
| Nome. |  |  |

Table A4.-Peak survey counts, mark-recapture (M-R) estimates, expansion factors (EFs) and for the escapement of large-sized Chinook salmon ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) in the Taku River, using the 5-tributary index without the Tseta Creek count.

| Year | Survey <br> count | (M-R) <br> estimate | SE [M-R] | CV [M-R] | Percent <br> counted | EF | SE[EF] | CV [EF] |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1989 | 8,986 | 40,329 | 5,646 | $14.0 \%$ | $22.3 \%$ | 4.49 | 0.63 | $14.0 \%$ |
| 1990 | 12,077 | 52,142 | 9,326 | $17.9 \%$ | $23.2 \%$ | 4.32 | 0.77 | $17.9 \%$ |
| 1995 | 7,971 | 33,805 | 5,060 | $15.0 \%$ | $23.6 \%$ | 4.24 | 0.63 | $15.0 \%$ |
| 1996 | 18,576 | 79,019 | 9,048 | $11.5 \%$ | $23.5 \%$ | 4.25 | 0.49 | $11.5 \%$ |
| 1997 | 13,201 | 114,938 | 17,888 | $15.6 \%$ | $11.5 \%$ | 8.71 | 1.36 | $15.6 \%$ |
| 1998 | 5,969 | NE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1999 | 3,951 | 16,786 | 3,171 | $18.9 \%$ | $23.5 \%$ | 4.25 | 0.80 | $18.9 \%$ |
| 2000 | 5,772 | 34,997 | 5,403 | $15.4 \%$ | $16.5 \%$ | 6.06 | 0.94 | $15.4 \%$ |
| 2001 | 5,040 | 46,544 | 6,766 | $14.5 \%$ | $10.8 \%$ | 9.23 | 1.34 | $14.5 \%$ |
| 2002 | 8,089 | 55,044 | 11,087 | $20.1 \%$ | $14.7 \%$ | 6.80 | 1.37 | $20.1 \%$ |
| 2003 | 5,481 | 36,435 | 6,705 | $18.4 \%$ | $15.0 \%$ | 6.65 | 1.22 | $18.4 \%$ |
| 2004 | 9,138 | 75,032 | 10,280 | $13.7 \%$ | $12.2 \%$ | 8.21 | 1.12 | $13.7 \%$ |
| 2005 | 3,981 | 38,725 | 4,908 | $12.7 \%$ | $10.3 \%$ | 9.73 | 1.23 | $12.7 \%$ |
| 2006 | 5,338 | 42,296 | 5,535 | $13.1 \%$ | $12.6 \%$ | 7.92 | 1.04 | $13.1 \%$ |
| 2007 | NE | 14,854 | 3,277 | $22.1 \%$ |  |  |  |  |
| Averages |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $1989,90,95-97$ | 11,903 | 51,324 |  | $14.8 \%$ | $20.8 \%$ | 5.20 | 1.99 | $38.2 \%$ |
| $1999-2006$ | 5,849 | 43,232 |  | $15.9 \%$ | $14.5 \%$ | 7.36 |  |  |
| $1989-2006$ | 8,277 | 51,238 |  | $15.4 \%$ | $16.9 \%$ | 6.53 | $2.15^{\text {a }}$ | $32.9 \%$ |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Standard error from D. Reed (ADF\&G, Division of Sport Fish, Nome; Appendix B1 in Pahlke (2008)).

Table A5.-Peak survey counts, mark-recapture (M-R) estimates, expansion factors (EFs) and for the escapement of large-sized Chinook salmon ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) in the Taku River, using the 5-tributary index without the Nakina River count.

| Year | Survey <br> count | (M-R) <br> estimate | SE [M-R] | CV [M-R] | Percent <br> counted | EF | SE[EF] | CV [EF] |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1989 | 4,339 | 40,329 | 5,646 | $14.0 \%$ | $10.8 \%$ | 9.29 | 1.30 | $14.0 \%$ |
| 1990 | 4,332 | 52,142 | 9,326 | $17.9 \%$ | $8.3 \%$ | 12.04 | 2.15 | $17.9 \%$ |
| 1995 | 4,814 | 33,805 | 5,060 | $15.0 \%$ | $14.2 \%$ | 7.02 | 1.05 | $15.0 \%$ |
| 1996 | 12,057 | 79,019 | 9,048 | $11.5 \%$ | $15.3 \%$ | 6.55 | 0.75 | $11.5 \%$ |
| 1997 | 7,754 | 114,938 | 17,888 | $15.6 \%$ | $6.7 \%$ | 14.82 | 2.31 | $15.6 \%$ |
| 1998 | 3,609 | NE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1999 | 2,272 | 16,786 | 3,171 | $18.9 \%$ | $13.5 \%$ | 7.39 | 1.40 | $18.9 \%$ |
| 2000 | 3,025 | 34,997 | 5,403 | $15.4 \%$ | $8.6 \%$ | 11.57 | 1.79 | $15.4 \%$ |
| 2001 | 3,690 | 46,544 | 6,766 | $14.5 \%$ | $7.9 \%$ | 12.61 | 1.83 | $14.5 \%$ |
| 2002 | 4,215 | 55,044 | 11,087 | $20.1 \%$ | $7.7 \%$ | 13.06 | 2.63 | $20.1 \%$ |
| 2003 | 3,791 | 36,435 | 6,705 | $18.4 \%$ | $10.4 \%$ | 9.61 | 1.77 | $18.4 \%$ |
| 2004 | 5,953 | 75,032 | 10,280 | $13.7 \%$ | $7.9 \%$ | 12.60 | 1.73 | $13.7 \%$ |
| 2005 | 2,983 | 38,725 | 4,908 | $12.7 \%$ | $7.7 \%$ | 12.98 | 1.65 | $12.7 \%$ |
| 2006 | 3,637 | 42,296 | 5,535 | $13.1 \%$ | $8.6 \%$ | 11.63 | 1.52 | $13.1 \%$ |
| 2007 | NE | 14,854 | 3,277 | $22.1 \%$ |  |  |  |  |
| Averages |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $1989-2006$ | 4,836 | 51,238 |  | $15.4 \%$ | $9.8 \%$ | 10.86 | 2.71 a | $24.9 \%$ |

[^2]

Figure A1.-Estimated percentage of the Nakina peak survey count against the abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon estimated from mark-recapture studies, 1989-2006.


Figure A2.-Estimated percentage of the 2 survey indices against the abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon estimated from mark-recapture studies, 1989-2006.

Table A6.-Estimated parameters for 3 expansion factors (EFs) and 2 time series from the log-linear transform of Ricker's model on estimates of production and spawning abundance of large Chinook salmon in the Taku River. Production data are from Table A7 for the respective EFs.

| Time Series > | 1983-2001 | 1983-2001 | 1983-2001 | 1973-2001 | 1973-2001 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EF | $10.86{ }^{\text {a }}$ | $5.20{ }^{\text {b }}$ | $6.53{ }^{\text {c }}$ | $5.20{ }^{\text {b }}$ | $6.53{ }^{\text {c }}$ |
|  | 1.3502 | 1.3133 | 1.3616 | 1.0408 | 1.1041 |
| $\ln (\alpha)$ | ( $\mathrm{P}<0.00020$ ) | ( $\mathrm{P}=0.00025$ ) | ( $\mathrm{P}<0.00026$ ) | ( $\mathrm{P}=0.00006$ ) | ( $\mathrm{P}=0.00005$ ) |
| $\ln (\alpha)+\sigma_{\varepsilon}^{2} / 2$ | 1.4993 | 1.4762 | 1.5124 | 1.2176 | 1.2683 |
| $\hat{\alpha}$ | 4.4787 | 4.3761 | 4.5377 | 3.3791 | 3.5547 |
| $\hat{\beta}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00002373 \\ & (\mathrm{P}=0.00046) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00002318 \\ & (\mathrm{P}=0.00075) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00002286 \\ & (\mathrm{P}=0.00043) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00001978 \\ & (\mathrm{P}=0.00052) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.00001981 \\ & (\mathrm{P}=0.00021) \end{aligned}$ |
| $1 / \hat{\beta}$ | 42,142 | 43,132 | 43,736 | 50,553 | 50,478 |
| $\hat{N}_{\text {REPL }}$ | 63,185 | 63,670 | 66,147 | 61,553 | 64,019 |
| $\mathrm{R}^{2}$ (corrected) | 0.4962 | 0.4673 | 0.4996 | 0.3408 | 0.3822 |
| $\hat{\sigma}_{\varepsilon}^{2}$ | 0.2963 | 0.3257 | 0.3017 | 0.3586 | 0.3283 |
| $\hat{\sigma}_{u}^{2}$ | 0.0461 | 0.0931 | 0.0729 | 0.1113 | 0.0852 |
| $\hat{\sigma}_{v}^{2}$ | 0.0162 | 0.0245 | 0.0230 | 0.0387 | 0.0335 |
| $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}$ | 25,075 | 25,379 | 26,193 | 25,686 | 26,482 |
| 90\% CI | 20,655 to 30,669 | 20,798 to 32,335 |  | 22,671 to 33,862 | 22,020 to 32,333 |
| $\hat{N}_{\text {MSY }}(90 \% \mathrm{MSY})$ | 16,178 to 35,203 | 16,384 to 35,588 | 16,911 to 36,838 | 16,740 to 35,611 | 17,247 to 36,849 |
| Contrast $\hat{N}$ | 9.7 | 11.7 | 9.4 | 11.7 | 9.4 |
| $\hat{E}_{\text {MSY }}$ | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.60 | 0.51 | 0.51 |
| Includes escapement estimates in years without mark-recapture estimates from EF of 10.86 in Table A5 for Nahlin, Kowatua, Tatsamenie and Dudidontu rivers plus Tseta Creek, based on 13 years with mark-recapture. <br> Includes escapement estimates in years without mark-recapture estimates from EF of 5.20 in Table A4 for Nakina, Nahlin, Kowatua, Tatsamenie and Dudidontu rivers, based on the first 5 years of mark-recapture estimates (McPherson et al. 2000). Includes escapement estimates in years without mark-recapture estimates from EF of 6.53 in Table A4 for Nakina, Nahlin, Kowatua, Tatsamenie and Dudidontu rivers, based on 13 years with mark-recapture estimates. |  |  |  |  |  |

Table A7.-Combined peak counts from aerial surveys, estimated total spawning abundance $\hat{N}$ with associated standard errors for 2 expansion factors for large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ FL) Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007. Statistics in bold face come directly from mark-recapture experiments; all other statistics are expanded from counts based either on the expansion factor of $5.20(\mathrm{SE}=1.99)$ or $6.53(\mathrm{SE}=2.15)$ for the 5 -tributary index without the Tseta River count in Table A4 above.

| Year | Counts | Expansion factor $=5.20$ |  |  | Expansion factor $=6.53$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\hat{N}$ | $\mathrm{SE}(\hat{N})$ | CV | $\hat{N}$ | $\mathrm{SE}(\hat{N})$ | CV |
| 1973 | 2,800 | 14,564 | 5,565 | 38.2\% | 18,279 | 6,022 | 32.9\% |
| 1974 | 3,079 | 16,015 | 6,119 | 38.2\% | 20,101 | 6,622 | 32.9\% |
| 1975 | 2,484 | 12,920 | 4,937 | 38.2\% | 16,216 | 5,343 | 32.9\% |
| 1976 | 4,726 | 24,582 | 9,392 | 38.2\% | 30,853 | 10,165 | 32.9\% |
| 1977 | 5,671 | 29,497 | 11,270 | 38.2\% | 37,022 | 12,197 | 32.9\% |
| 1978 | 3,292 | 17,123 | 6,542 | 38.2\% | 21,491 | 7,081 | 32.9\% |
| 1979 | 4,156 | 21,617 | 8,259 | 38.2\% | 27,132 | 8,939 | 32.9\% |
| 1980 | 7,544 | 39,239 | 14,992 | 38.2\% | 49,250 | 16,226 | 32.9\% |
| 1981 | 9,528 | 49,559 | 18,935 | 38.2\% | 62,202 | 20,493 | 32.9\% |
| 1982 | 4,585 | 23,848 | 9,112 | 38.2\% | 29,932 | 9,862 | 32.9\% |
| 1983 | 1,883 | 9,794 | 3,742 | 38.2\% | 12,293 | 4,050 | 32.9\% |
| 1984 | 3,995 | 20,780 | 7,939 | 38.2\% | 26,081 | 8,593 | 32.9\% |
| 1985 | 6,905 | 35,916 | 13,722 | 38.2\% | 45,078 | 14,852 | 32.9\% |
| 1986 | 7,327 | 38,111 | 14,561 | 38.2\% | 47,833 | 15,759 | 32.9\% |
| 1987 | 5,563 | 28,935 | 11,055 | 38.2\% | 36,317 | 11,965 | 32.9\% |
| 1988 | 8,560 | 44,524 | 17,011 | 38.2\% | 55,882 | 18,411 | 32.9\% |
| 1989 | 8,986 | 40,329 | 5,646 | 14.0\% | 40,329 | 5,646 | 14.0\% |
| 1990 | 12,077 | 52,142 | 9,326 | 17.9\% | 52,142 | 9,326 | 17.9\% |
| 1991 | 9,929 | 51,645 | 19,732 | 38.2\% | 64,820 | 21,356 | 32.9\% |
| 1992 | 10,745 | 55,889 | 21,354 | 38.2\% | 70,147 | 23,111 | 32.9\% |
| 1993 | 12,713 | 66,125 | 25,265 | 38.2\% | 82,994 | 27,344 | 32.9\% |
| 1994 | 9,299 | 48,368 | 18,480 | 38.2\% | 60,707 | 20,001 | 32.9\% |
| 1995 | 7,971 | 33,805 | 5,060 | 15.0\% | 33,805 | 5,060 | 15.0\% |
| 1996 | 18,576 | 79,019 | 9,048 | 11.5\% | 79,019 | 9,048 | 11.5\% |
| 1997 | 13,201 | 114,938 | 17,888 | 15.6\% | 114,938 | 17,888 | 15.6\% |
| 1998 | 5,969 | 31,039 | 11,862 | 38.2\% | 38,967 | 12,838 | 32.9\% |
| 1999 | 3,951 | 16,786 | 3,171 | 18.9\% | 16,786 | 3,171 | 18.9\% |
| 2000 | 5,772 | 34,997 | 5,403 | 15.4\% | 34,997 | 5,403 | 15.4\% |
| 2001 | 5,040 | 46,544 | 6,766 | 14.5\% | 46,544 | 6,766 | 14.5\% |
| 2002 | 8,089 | 55,044 | 11,087 | 20.1\% | 55,044 | 11,087 | 20.1\% |
| 2003 | 5,481 | 36,435 | 6,705 | 18.4\% | 36,435 | 6,705 | 18.4\% |
| 2004 | 9,138 | 75,032 | 10,280 | 13.7\% | 75,032 | 10,280 | 13.7\% |
| 2005 | 3,981 | 38,725 | 4,908 | 12.7\% | 38,725 | 4,908 | 12.7\% |
| 2006 | 5,338 | 42,296 | 5,535 | 13.1\% | 42,296 | 5,535 | 13.1\% |
| $\underline{2007}$ | NE | 14,854 | 3,277 | 22.1\% | 14,854 | 3,277 | 22.1\% |

Table A8.-Estimated numbers of spawners $\hat{N}_{y}$ and recruits $\hat{R}_{y}$ of large Chinook salmon, from the Taku River for year classes 1973-2001, from the 3 expansion factors for survey counts. The expansion factor of 10.86 ( $\mathrm{SE}=2.71$ ) is from Table A5 and the expansion factors of $5.20(\mathrm{SE}=1.99)$ and $6.53(\mathrm{SE}=2.15)$ are from Table A4. Data sources for spawners and recruits are footnoted.

| Year class | $\mathrm{EF}=10.86$ (without Nakina) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  | $\mathrm{EF}=5.20$ (without Tseta) $^{\text {b }}$ |  | $\mathrm{EF}=6.53$ (without Tseta) ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\hat{N}_{y}$ | $\hat{R}_{y}$ | $\hat{N}_{y}$ | $\hat{R}_{y}$ | $\hat{N}$ | $\hat{R}_{y}$ |
| 1973 |  |  | 14,564 | 17,539 | 18,279 | 20,521 |
| 1974 |  |  | 16,015 | 39,475 | 20,101 | 47,574 |
| 1975 |  |  | 12,920 | 55,557 | 16,216 | 67,990 |
| 1976 |  | 49,300 | 24,582 | 48,134 | 30,853 | 58,267 |
| 1977 |  | 19,485 | 29,497 | 18,191 | 37,022 | 22,131 |
| 1978 |  | 11,503 | 17,123 | 9,685 | 21,491 | 11,895 |
| 1979 |  | 41,834 | 21,617 | 34,531 | 27,132 | 41,839 |
| 1980 |  | 58,187 | 39,239 | 47,650 | 49,250 | 59,006 |
| 1981 | 50,784 | 34,137 | 49,559 | 32,795 | 62,202 | 40,481 |
| 1982 | 24,762 | 53,600 | 23,848 | 52,134 | 29,932 | 64,288 |
| 1983 | 11,881 | 30,892 | 9,794 | 30,800 | 12,293 | 34,439 |
| 1984 | 24,805 | 68,371 | 20,780 | 68,574 | 26,081 | 69,733 |
| 1985 | 49,535 | 51,894 | 35,916 | 52,865 | 45,078 | 59,191 |
| 1986 | 39,663 | 55,087 | 38,111 | 55,270 | 47,833 | 67,630 |
| 1987 | 30,811 | 77,779 | 28,935 | 73,432 | 36,317 | 89,571 |
| 1988 | 44,810 | 67,470 | 44,524 | 61,296 | 55,882 | 74,583 |
| 1989 | 40,329 | 60,343 | 40,329 | 56,014 | 40,329 | 63,383 |
| 1990 | 52,142 | 28,697 | 52,142 | 28,697 | 52,142 | 28,697 |
| 1991 | 49,339 | 161,498 | 51,645 | 161,294 | 64,820 | 161,493 |
| 1992 | 57,647 | 76,549 | 55,889 | 71,010 | 70,147 | 76,394 |
| 1993 | 72,917 | 17,503 | 66,125 | 15,193 | 82,994 | 17,439 |
| 1994 | 55,617 | 25,938 | 48,368 | 25,938 | 60,707 | 25,938 |
| 1995 | 33,805 | 39,208 | 33,805 | 39,208 | 33,805 | 39,208 |
| 1996 | 79,019 | 66,971 | 79,019 | 66,971 | 79,019 | 66,971 |
| 1997 | 114,938 | 55,050 | 114,938 | 55,050 | 114,938 | 55,050 |
| 1998 | 39,196 | 43,785 | 31,039 | 43,785 | 38,967 | 43,785 |
| 1999 | 16,786 | 84,703 | 16,786 | 84,703 | 16,786 | 84,703 |
| 2000 | 34,997 | 82,253 | 34,997 | 82,253 | 34,997 | 82,253 |
| 2001 | 46,544 | 39,049 | 46,544 | 39,049 | 46,544 | 39,049 |

[^3]

Figure A3.-Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1983 through 2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon, along with curves corresponding to least-squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line, for the $E F=5.20$ using the index without Tseta Creek.


Figure A4.-Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1983 through 2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon, along with curves corresponding to least-squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line, for the $\mathrm{EF}=6.53$ using the index without Tseta Creek.


Figure A5.-Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1973 through 2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon, along with curves corresponding to least-squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line, for the $E F=5.20$ using the index without Tseta Creek.


Figure A6.-Estimated production of age-1.3 to -1.5 Chinook salmon in year classes 1973 through 2001 against the estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon, along with curves corresponding to least-squares fit of the Ricker model and the replacement line, for the $\mathrm{EF}=6.53$ using the index without Tseta Creek.

Table A9.-Estimated numbers $\hat{N}_{a}$ of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 5.20 in Table A4. Numbers by age are the product of the estimated abundance of large fish in Table A6 and the multipliers in Table C1 for years without mark-recapture estimates. Bold numbers came directly from mark-recapture experiments. Estimated SEs for these statistics are in Table A10.

| Year | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large females | Large males |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 8,553 | 7,966 | 6,427 | 172 | 8,929 | 5,635 |
| 1974 | 10,043 | 11,080 | 4,826 | 109 | 9,824 | 6,191 |
| 1975 | 25,074 | 7,998 | 4,800 | 122 | 4,593 | 8,327 |
| 1976 | 11,667 | 16,718 | 7,624 | 240 | 15,165 | 9,417 |
| 1977 | 4,678 | 12,716 | 16,091 | 689 | 20,466 | 9,031 |
| 1978 | 31,514 | 9,162 | 6,653 | 1,309 | 9,143 | 7,981 |
| 1979 | 28,620 | 18,790 | 2,530 | 297 | 10,997 | 10,620 |
| 1980 | 16,436 | 26,282 | 12,957 | 0 | 21,228 | 18,011 |
| 1981 | 15,597 | 28,133 | 21,426 | 0 | 25,024 | 24,535 |
| 1982 | 5,932 | 11,390 | 11,431 | 1,026 | 12,396 | 11,452 |
| 1983 | 4,571 | 5,935 | 3,705 | 155 | 4,120 | 5,674 |
| 1984 | 9,821 | 17,838 | 2,593 | 347 | 10,091 | 10,687 |
| 1985 | 12,923 | 25,720 | 10,062 | 134 | 17,447 | 18,469 |
| 1986 | 8,034 | 19,363 | 18,008 | 739 | 21,700 | 16,411 |
| 1987 | 7,715 | 19,856 | 8,291 | 788 | 12,607 | 16,328 |
| 1988 | 17,579 | 14,265 | 27,785 | 2,474 | 21,864 | 22,660 |
| 1989 | 10,569 | 26,715 | 12,053 | 1,561 | 17,580 | 22,749 |
| 1990 | 7,095 | 20,848 | 30,124 | 1,171 | 26,749 | 25,394 |
| 1991 | 21,707 | 24,090 | 23,013 | 4,542 | 27,435 | 24,210 |
| 1992 | 18,683 | 31,513 | 22,592 | 1,784 | 22,935 | 32,954 |
| 1993 | 11,217 | 34,594 | 29,762 | 1,769 | 29,976 | 36,149 |
| 1994 | 5,285 | 28,888 | 17,489 | 1,991 | 31,553 | 16,815 |
| 1995 | 30,884 | 14,600 | 19,950 | 612 | 19,705 | 14,100 |
| 1996 | 8,005 | 71,372 | 9,901 | 143 | 40,897 | 38,122 |
| 1997 | 2,652 | 43,757 | 71,071 | 0 | 70,691 | 44,247 |
| 1998 | 8,094 | 8,791 | 21,078 | 776 | 17,210 | 13,919 |
| 1999 | 10,394 | 11,668 | 3,246 | 203 | 6,948 | 9,838 |
| 2000 | 9,452 | 24,800 | 9,083 | 86 | 19,199 | 15,798 |
| 2001 | 5,075 | 36,504 | 9,760 | 25 | 23,110 | 23,434 |
| 2002 | 6,707 | 32,786 | 21,323 | 140 | 31,558 | 23,486 |
| 2003 | 16,357 | 22,799 | 12,951 | 106 | 19,089 | 17,346 |
| 2004 | 25,702 | 56,866 | 13,895 | 261 | 37,473 | 37,560 |
| 2005 | 6,574 | 27,570 | 9,459 | 47 | 19,257 | 19,198 |
| 2006 | 2,874 | 20,454 | 20,929 | 220 | 21,506 | 20,790 |
| $\underline{2007}$ | 6,949 | 8,556 | 5,776 | 201 | 6,290 | 8,564 |

Table A10.-Estimated SEs for estimated numbers $\hat{N}_{a}$ of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 5.20 in Table A4. Standard errors of the multipliers in Table C 2 were used in this estimation. Bold numbers came directly from mark-recapture experiments.

| Calendar Year | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large Females | Large Males |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 4,948 | 3,194 | 2,655 | 77 | 3,573 | 2,401 |
| 1974 | 5,713 | 4,358 | 2,122 | 51 | 3,918 | 2,619 |
| 1975 | 13,930 | 3,171 | 2,025 | 59 | 1,959 | 3,299 |
| 1976 | 6,463 | 6,561 | 3,297 | 102 | 6,002 | 3,925 |
| 1977 | 2,841 | 5,418 | 6,671 | 342 | 8,049 | 3,943 |
| 1978 | 18,325 | 3,653 | 2,854 | 619 | 3,689 | 3,272 |
| 1979 | 16,092 | 7,204 | 1,159 | 128 | 4,586 | 4,454 |
| 1980 | 8,876 | 10,349 | 5,547 | 0 | 8,703 | 7,570 |
| 1981 | 8,754 | 11,217 | 8,792 | 0 | 10,255 | 10,082 |
| 1982 | 3,450 | 4,582 | 4,670 | 486 | 5,009 | 4,670 |
| 1983 | 2,662 | 2,334 | 1,530 | 75 | 1,744 | 2,294 |
| 1984 | 5,261 | 6,845 | 1,197 | 153 | 4,316 | 4,521 |
| 1985 | 7,179 | 10,007 | 4,299 | 61 | 7,200 | 7,563 |
| 1986 | 4,593 | 7,844 | 7,408 | 353 | 8,791 | 6,918 |
| 1987 | 4,397 | 7,733 | 3,539 | 369 | 5,304 | 6,622 |
| 1988 | 10,432 | 5,950 | 11,022 | 1,309 | 8,979 | 9,262 |
| 1989 | 1,589 | 3,819 | 1,770 | 294 | 4,827 | 4,191 |
| 1990 | 1,338 | 3,779 | 5,434 | 264 | 5,831 | 3,218 |
| 1991 | 12,502 | 9,558 | 9,440 | 2,161 | 10,959 | 9,787 |
| 1992 | 11,077 | 12,446 | 9,281 | 921 | 9,540 | 13,143 |
| 1993 | 6,594 | 13,874 | 12,238 | 871 | 12,477 | 14,672 |
| 1994 | 3,012 | 11,413 | 7,456 | 882 | 12,562 | 7,331 |
| 1995 | 3,848 | 1,952 | 2,600 | 174 | 2,891 | 2,295 |
| 1996 | 1,097 | 7,692 | 1,287 | 84 | 4,595 | 4,588 |
| 1997 | 639 | 6,600 | 11,120 | 0 | 11,039 | 7,032 |
| 1998 | 2,005 | 2,899 | 7,130 | 270 | 5,877 | 4,790 |
| 1999 | 1,473 | 2,208 | 703 | 104 | 1,386 | 1,911 |
| 2000 | 1,766 | 3,745 | 1,482 | 61 | 3,025 | 2,513 |
| 2001 | 906 | 5,190 | 1,442 | 25 | 3,402 | 3,448 |
| 2002 | 1,134 | 6,525 | 4,245 | 71 | 8,395 | 7,242 |
| 2003 | 1,990 | 3,981 | 2,365 | 54 | 3,546 | 3,228 |
| 2004 | 2,316 | 7,393 | 1,966 | 108 | 7,265 | 7,273 |
| 2005 | 794 | 3,325 | 1,236 | 33 | 2,519 | 2,497 |
| 2006 | 505 | 2,667 | 2,753 | 80 | 2,875 | 2,783 |
| 2007 | 1,480 | 1,774 | 1,330 | 118 | 1,469 | 1,950 |

Table A11.-Estimated numbers $\hat{N}_{a}$ of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 6.53 in Table A4. Numbers by age are the product of the estimated abundance of large fish in Table A6 and the multipliers in Table C1 for years without mark-recapture estimates. Bold numbers came directly from mark-recapture experiments. Estimated SEs for these statistics are in Table A12.

| Year | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large females | Large males |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 10,735 | 9,998 | 8,067 | 216 | 11,207 | 7,072 |
| 1974 | 12,605 | 13,907 | 6,057 | 137 | 12,330 | 7,770 |
| 1975 | 31,471 | 10,039 | 6,025 | 153 | 5,765 | 10,451 |
| 1976 | 14,643 | 20,983 | 9,569 | 301 | 19,034 | 11,819 |
| 1977 | 5,871 | 15,960 | 20,196 | 865 | 25,687 | 11,335 |
| 1978 | 39,551 | 11,499 | 8,350 | 1,643 | 11,475 | 10,016 |
| 1979 | 35,921 | 23,583 | 3,175 | 373 | 13,802 | 13,329 |
| 1980 | 20,629 | 32,987 | 16,263 | 0 | 26,644 | 22,606 |
| 1981 | 19,576 | 35,310 | 26,892 | 0 | 31,408 | 30,794 |
| 1982 | 7,445 | 14,296 | 14,347 | 1,288 | 15,559 | 14,374 |
| 1983 | 5,737 | 7,449 | 4,650 | 195 | 5,171 | 7,122 |
| 1984 | 12,327 | 22,390 | 3,255 | 436 | 12,666 | 13,414 |
| 1985 | 16,220 | 32,281 | 12,629 | 168 | 21,898 | 23,180 |
| 1986 | 10,083 | 24,302 | 22,602 | 928 | 27,236 | 20,597 |
| 1987 | 9,683 | 24,922 | 10,406 | 989 | 15,823 | 20,494 |
| 1988 | 22,064 | 17,904 | 34,873 | 3,105 | 27,442 | 28,441 |
| 1989 | 10,569 | 26,715 | 12,053 | 1,561 | 17,580 | 22,749 |
| 1990 | 7,095 | 20,848 | 30,124 | 1,171 | 26,749 | 25,394 |
| 1991 | 27,244 | 30,235 | 28,884 | 5,701 | 34,434 | 30,386 |
| 1992 | 23,449 | 39,552 | 28,355 | 2,239 | 28,786 | 41,361 |
| 1993 | 14,079 | 43,419 | 37,355 | 2,220 | 37,623 | 45,371 |
| 1994 | 6,633 | 36,257 | 21,950 | 2,499 | 39,602 | 21,105 |
| 1995 | 30,884 | 14,600 | 19,950 | 612 | 19,705 | 14,100 |
| 1996 | 8,005 | 71,372 | 9,901 | 143 | 40,897 | 38,122 |
| 1997 | 2,652 | 43,757 | 71,071 | 0 | 70,691 | 44,247 |
| 1998 | 8,094 | 11,037 | 26,462 | 974 | 21,606 | 17,474 |
| 1999 | 10,394 | 11,668 | 3,246 | 203 | 6,948 | 9,838 |
| 2000 | 9,452 | 24,800 | 9,083 | 86 | 19,199 | 15,798 |
| 2001 | 5,075 | 36,504 | 9,760 | 25 | 23,110 | 23,434 |
| 2002 | 6,707 | 32,786 | 21,323 | 140 | 31,558 | 23,486 |
| 2003 | 16,357 | 22,799 | 12,951 | 106 | 19,089 | 17,346 |
| 2004 | 25,702 | 56,866 | 13,895 | 261 | 37,473 | 37,560 |
| 2005 | 6,574 | 27,570 | 9,459 | 47 | 19,257 | 19,198 |
| 2006 | 2,874 | 20,454 | 20,929 | 220 | 21,506 | 20,790 |
| 2007 | 6,949 | 8,556 | 5,776 | 201 | 6,290 | 8,564 |

Table A12.-Estimated SEs for estimated numbers $\hat{N}_{a}$ of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1973 through 2007, using the expansion factor of 6.53 in Table A4. Standard errors of the multipliers in Table C 2 were used in this estimation. Bold numbers came directly from mark-recapture experiments.

| Calendar Year | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large Females | Large Males |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 5,933 | 3,521 | 2,956 | 88 | 3,936 | 2,700 |
| 1974 | 6,834 | 4,770 | 2,408 | 59 | 4,311 | 2,938 |
| 1975 | 16,604 | 3,481 | 2,270 | 68 | 2,204 | 3,620 |
| 1976 | 7,700 | 7,175 | 3,723 | 115 | 6,585 | 4,382 |
| 1977 | 3,429 | 6,092 | 7,436 | 399 | 8,810 | 4,465 |
| 1978 | 21,991 | 4,018 | 3,215 | 715 | 4,075 | 3,634 |
| 1979 | 19,216 | 7,808 | 1,329 | 145 | 5,122 | 4,984 |
| 1980 | 10,531 | 11,332 | 6,245 | 0 | 9,666 | 8,476 |
| 1981 | 10,450 | 12,338 | 9,767 | 0 | 11,389 | 11,205 |
| 1982 | 4,140 | 5,056 | 5,180 | 561 | 5,536 | 5,177 |
| 1983 | 3,196 | 2,554 | 1,703 | 86 | 1,957 | 2,536 |
| 1984 | 6,233 | 7,421 | 1,376 | 174 | 4,858 | 5,071 |
| 1985 | 8,556 | 10,909 | 4,838 | 70 | 8,014 | 8,397 |
| 1986 | 5,498 | 8,676 | 8,238 | 408 | 9,725 | 7,753 |
| 1987 | 5,261 | 8,432 | 3,981 | 426 | 5,940 | 7,327 |
| 1988 | 12,554 | 6,645 | 12,101 | 1,547 | 9,978 | 10,277 |
| 1989 | 1,589 | 3,819 | 1,770 | 294 | 4,827 | 4,191 |
| 1990 | 1,338 | 3,779 | 5,434 | 264 | 5,831 | 3,218 |
| 1991 | 14,982 | 10,495 | 10,487 | 2,502 | 12,063 | 10,818 |
| 1992 | 13,329 | 13,643 | 10,314 | 1,084 | 10,645 | 14,459 |
| 1993 | 7,925 | 15,293 | 13,605 | 1,016 | 13,926 | 16,240 |
| 1994 | 3,604 | 12,513 | 8,384 | 1,003 | 13,811 | 8,298 |
| 1995 | 3,848 | 1,952 | 2,600 | 174 | 2,891 | 2,295 |
| 1996 | 1,097 | 7,692 | 1,287 | 84 | 4,595 | 4,588 |
| 1997 | 639 | 6,600 | 11,120 | - | 11,039 | 7,032 |
| 1998 | 2,005 | 3,696 | 8,746 | 370 | 7,156 | 5,804 |
| 1999 | 1,473 | 2,208 | 703 | 104 | 1,386 | 1,911 |
| 2000 | 1,766 | 3,745 | 1,482 | 61 | 3,025 | 2,513 |
| 2001 | 906 | 5,190 | 1,442 | 25 | 3,402 | 3,448 |
| 2002 | 1,134 | 6,525 | 4,245 | 71 | 8,395 | 7,242 |
| 2003 | 1,990 | 3,981 | 2,365 | 54 | 3,546 | 3,228 |
| 2004 | 2,316 | 7,393 | 1,966 | 108 | 7,265 | 7,273 |
| 2005 | 794 | 3,325 | 1,236 | 33 | 2,519 | 2,497 |
| 2006 | 505 | 2,667 | 2,753 | 80 | 2,875 | 2,783 |
| 2007 | 1,480 | 1,774 | 1,330 | 118 | 1,469 | 1,950 |

## APPENDIX B. <br> ESTIMATES OF RELATIVE AGE-SEX COMPOSITION OF SPAWNING CHINOOK SALMON

Appendix B1.-Estimates of relative age-sex composition of spawning Chinook salmon.

Relative age-sex composition of spawning Chinook salmon was estimated from information gathered at a carcass weir on the Nakina River (1973-1997), and with a combination of carcass surveys, carcass weirs, and live weirs on the Nahlin, Kowatua, and Tatsamenie rivers. Markrecapture experiments on the Taku River (Pahlke and Bernard 1996; McPherson et al. 1996-98) indicated that samples taken from the latter set of 3 rivers were representative, while samples taken at the carcass weir on the Nakina River were skewed to males and larger females in most years. Because a complete record is available only for the Nakina River, estimates of relative age-sex composition for that population were adjusted with information from the other tributaries to complete a set of estimates for 1973-1997.

The adjustment is based on the assumption that populations in all tributaries have the same relative age-sex composition. Comparison of statistics shows strong and weak year classes are repeated across tributaries (see Pahlke and Bernard 1996: Figure 5), and trends in counts are correlated across populations (McPherson et al. 2000). If these populations have the same relative age-sex compositions:

$$
\theta_{a}=\frac{N_{a}}{N}=\frac{M_{a}}{M}
$$

where $M$ is the number of spawning Chinook salmon in Nakina River, $M_{a}$ is the subset of that population in age-sex group $a$, and $N$ and $N_{a}$ are the corresponding numbers for the other populations. If $\rho_{a}$ is the probability of sampling a fish in group $a$ on the Nakina River, the expected number of Chinook salmon of that group in a randomly drawn sample from the Nakina River is:

$$
\mathrm{E}\left[m_{a}\right]=M_{a} \rho_{a}
$$

Similar equations exist for all age-sex groups. Because $M_{a}=M \theta_{a}, M_{b}=M \theta_{b}$, etc:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{E}\left[m_{a}\right]=M \theta_{a} \rho_{a} \\
& \mathrm{E}\left[m_{b}\right]=M \theta_{b} \rho_{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

and so forth. If the equation for group $a$ is divided into the equation for group $b$ and rearranged:

$$
\frac{\rho_{b}}{\rho_{a}}=\frac{\theta_{a} \mathrm{E}\left[m_{b}\right]}{\theta_{b} \mathrm{E}\left[m_{a}\right]}
$$

If $\rho_{a}$ is arbitrarily set to 1 and estimates plugged into the equation above:

$$
\hat{w}_{b}=\frac{\hat{\theta}_{a} m_{b}}{\hat{\theta}_{b} m_{a}}
$$

where $\hat{w}_{b}$ is the estimate of $\rho_{b}$ relative to $\rho_{a}$. Weighted estimates for other groups can be calculated in the same way. Because estimates of relative age-sex composition are a function of the relative magnitudes of the probabilities of capture, scaling all probabilities to that for a single group has no effect on the estimates.

Solutions to $\{\boldsymbol{w}\}$ were calculated for years with mark-recapture experiments (1989, 1990, 19951997), then elements averaged across years to produce expansion factors (Table B1). Relative age-sex composition for all Chinook salmon age1.2 through -1.4 were estimated from pooled samples drawn from Nahlin, Tatsamenie, and Kowatua rivers:

$$
\hat{\theta}_{a, t}=\frac{n_{a, t}}{n_{t}}
$$

where $n_{t}$ is the pooled number of samples, $n_{a, t}$ the number of those samples from age-sex group $a$, and $t$ is the year of sampling. The few sampled fish that were age 2 . were considered inconsequential and were lumped with those age 1. Because sampling age-1.1 jacks was problematical over the years, these fish were ignored as an age-sex group. So few age-1.2 females were found $(<0.01 \%)$ that these fish were also ignored. Samples for age-1.5 Chinook salmon of both sexes were not adjusted because their representation in samples was so low ( $\leq 2 \%$ ). The remaining 5 age-sex groups in the adjustment are age-1.3 females (considered group a), -1.4 females, -1.2 males, -1.3 males, and -1.4 males.

Table B2 contains the adjusted estimates for relative age-sex composition for Chinook salmon spawning in the Taku River from 1973-1997. For years with mark-recapture experiments, estimates of relative
age-sex composition for spawning Chinook salmon in the river were calculated directly from samples taken at on the Nahlin, Kowatua, and Tatsamenie rivers. In other years, estimates were calculated as adjustments of statistics based on samples from the Nakina River:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{\theta}_{a}=\frac{m_{a}}{m_{a}+m_{b} \bar{w}_{b}^{-1}+m_{c} \bar{w}_{c}^{-1}+\ldots} \\
& \hat{\theta}_{b}=\frac{m_{b} \bar{w}_{b}^{-1}}{m_{a}+m_{b} \bar{w}_{b}^{-1}+m_{c} \bar{w}_{c}^{-1}+\ldots}
\end{aligned}
$$

and so forth. Estimated variances for $\left\{\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_{t}\right\}$ in year $t$ were obtained through simulation (Table B3). During the $k$ th iteration of a simulation, 2 vectors of new sample sizes $\left\{\mathbf{n}_{i}^{\prime}\right\}_{k}$ and $\left\{\mathbf{m}_{t}^{\prime}\right\}_{k}$ were generated from the probability distributions multinom ( $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{i}},\left\{\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_{i}\right\}$ ) and multinom ( $\mathrm{m}_{t},\left\{\hat{\phi}_{t}\right\}$ ), where $i$ represents one of the years with markrecapture experiments drawn at random with replacement. Elements of the vector $\left\{\hat{\phi}_{t}\right\}$ are estimates of relative age-sex composition from the sampling program on the Nakina River in year $t$ :

$$
\hat{\phi}_{a, t}=\frac{m_{a, t}}{m_{a, t}+m_{b, t}+m_{c, t}+\ldots}
$$

and so forth. A new set of weights were calculated for each vector of simulated sample sizes:

$$
\hat{w}_{b, t(k)}^{\prime}=\frac{\hat{\theta}_{a, i(k)}^{\prime} m_{b, t(k)}^{\prime}}{\hat{\theta}_{b, i(k)}^{\prime} m_{a, t(k)}^{\prime}}
$$

and so forth for the other groups. Simulated estimates of relative age-sex composition were then calculated as:

$$
\hat{\theta}_{a, t(k)}^{\prime}=\frac{m_{a, t(k)}^{\prime}}{m_{a, t(k)}^{\prime}+m_{b, t(k)}^{\prime} \hat{w}_{b, t(k)}^{-1}+m_{c, t(k)}^{\prime} \hat{w}_{c, t(k)}^{\prime-1}+\ldots}
$$

$$
\hat{\theta}_{b, t(k)}^{\prime}=\frac{m_{b, t(k)}^{\prime} \hat{w}_{b, t(k)}^{\prime-1}}{m_{a,(k)}^{\prime}+m_{b, t(k)}^{\prime} \hat{w}_{b, t(k)}^{\prime-1}+m_{c(k)}^{\prime} \hat{w}_{c, t(k)}^{\prime-1}+\ldots}
$$

and so forth. Variance for each element in $\left\{\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}_{t}\right\}$ was approximated as follows:

$$
v\left(\hat{\theta}_{a, t}\right) \cong \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left(\hat{\theta}_{a, t(k)}^{\prime}-\bar{\theta}_{a, t}^{\prime}\right)^{2}}{K-1}
$$

$$
v\left(\hat{\theta}_{b, t}\right) \cong \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{K}\left(\hat{\theta}_{b . t(k)}^{\prime}-\bar{\theta}_{b . t}^{\prime}\right)^{2}}{K-1}
$$

and so forth with $K(=100)$ the number of iterations. The process was repeated for the next year. These calculations of estimated variance represent both the measurement (sampling error) at the carcass weir on the Nakina River, the measurement error from sampling on the Nahlin, Kowatua, and Tatsamenie rivers during markrecapture experiments, and the process error (interannual variation) among the $\left\{\mathbf{w}_{t}\right\}$.

Simulation also provided a means of estimating the statistical bias in the procedures used to estimate $\{\theta\}$ (Table B4). Relative statistical bias was estimated by subtracting estimates of $\hat{\theta}_{a, t}$ from the mean $\bar{\theta}_{a, t}^{\prime}$ of simulated values $\hat{\theta}_{a, t(k)}^{\prime}$ and dividing the difference by $\hat{\theta}_{a, t}$ (from Efron and Tibshirani 1993:124-6).

Table B1.-Solutions to $\{w\}$ for years with mark-recapture experiments.

| Sex | Age | 1989 | 1990 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | Average |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| Females | 1.3 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 | 1.000 |
| Females | 1.4 | 1.835 | 5.289 | 2.629 | 2.032 | 1.649 | 2.687 |
| Males | 1.2 | 1.784 | 2.031 | 4.056 | 3.716 | 1.303 | 2.578 |
| Males | 1.3 | 0.999 | 2.507 | 2.839 | 1.896 | 1.585 | 1.965 |
| Males | 1.4 | 1.647 | 5.525 | 5.799 | 3.082 | 2.726 | 3.756 |

Table B2.-Estimates of relative age and sex composition for spawning Chinook salmon in the Taku River adjusted for bias arising from collecting samples with a carcass weir on the Nakina River in years without markrecapture experiments.

| Year | Sex | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | Females | - | 0.181 | 0.216 | - |
|  | Males | 0.353 | 0.172 | 0.070 | 0.008 |
| 1974 | Females | - | 0.236 | 0.153 | - |
|  | Males | 0.368 | 0.200 | 0.039 | 0.004 |
| 1975 | Females | - | 0.047 | 0.083 | - |
|  | Males | 0.633 | 0.178 | 0.055 | 0.003 |
| 1976 | Females | - | 0.253 | 0.174 | - |
|  | Males | 0.309 | 0.215 | 0.042 | 0.007 |
| 1977 | Females | - | 0.203 | 0.387 | 0.012 |
|  | Males | 0.133 | 0.168 | 0.089 | 0.008 |
| 1978 | Females | - | 0.077 | 0.114 | 0.013 |
|  | Males | 0.619 | 0.124 | 0.038 | 0.015 |
| 1979 | Females | - | 0.193 | 0.036 | 0.004 |
|  | Males | 0.546 | 0.202 | 0.018 | 0.002 |
| 1980 | Females | - | 0.220 | 0.167 | - |
|  | Males | 0.285 | 0.258 | 0.070 | - |
| 1981 | Females | - | 0.181 | 0.207 | - |
|  | Males | 0.231 | 0.254 | 0.127 | - |
| 1982 | Females | - | 0.153 | 0.248 | 0.020 |
|  | Males | 0.192 | 0.230 | 0.142 | 0.015 |
| 1983 | Females | - | 0.114 | 0.173 | 0.005 |
|  | Males | 0.305 | 0.305 | 0.092 | 0.005 |
| 1984 | Females | - | 0.256 | 0.071 | 0.009 |
|  | Males | 0.310 | 0.336 | 0.016 | 0.002 |
| 1985 | Females | - | 0.225 | 0.135 | 0.003 |
|  | Males | 0.255 | 0.307 | 0.075 | 0.000 |
| 1986 | Females | - | 0.185 | 0.277 | 0.011 |
|  | Males | 0.169 | 0.235 | 0.118 | 0.005 |
| 1987 | Females | - | 0.185 | 0.146 | 0.016 |
|  | Males | 0.204 | 0.361 | 0.083 | 0.005 |
| 1988 | Females | - | 0.065 | 0.275 | 0.020 |
|  | Males | 0.271 | 0.166 | 0.184 | 0.020 |
| 1991 | Females | - | 0.126 | 0.216 | 0.041 |
|  | Males | 0.284 | 0.207 | 0.105 | 0.022 |
| 1992 | Females | - | 0.091 | 0.210 | 0.012 |
|  | Males | 0.240 | 0.336 | 0.099 | 0.012 |
| 1993 | Females | - | 0.126 | 0.251 | 0.013 |
|  | Males | 0.141 | 0.321 | 0.138 | 0.010 |
| 1994 | Females | - | 0.338 | 0.229 | 0.022 |
|  | Males | 0.097 | 0.201 | 0.098 | 0.015 |

Table B3.-Simulated SEs for estimates of relative age and sex composition for spawning Chinook salmon in the Taku River adjusted for bias arising from collecting samples with a carcass weir on the Nakina River in years without mark-recapture experiments.

| Year | Sex | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | Females | - | 0.056 | 0.060 | - |
|  | Males | 0.098 | 0.042 | 0.024 | 0.002 |
| 1974 | Females | 0.000 | 0.063 | 0.053 | - |
|  | Males | 0.099 | 0.047 | 0.013 | 0.001 |
| 1975 | Females | - | 0.020 | 0.035 | - |
|  | Males | 0.098 | 0.051 | 0.023 | 0.001 |
| 1976 | Females | - | 0.061 | 0.053 | - |
|  | Males | 0.091 | 0.046 | 0.015 | 0.002 |
| 1977 | Females | - | 0.067 | 0.094 | 0.004 |
|  | Males | 0.057 | 0.040 | 0.029 | 0.003 |
| 1978 | Females | - | 0.027 | 0.047 | 0.004 |
|  | Males | 0.099 | 0.036 | 0.018 | 0.005 |
| 1979 | Females | - | 0.063 | 0.015 | 0.001 |
|  | Males | 0.099 | 0.053 | 0.008 | 0.001 |
| 1980 | Females | - | 0.075 | 0.046 | - |
|  | Males | 0.082 | 0.054 | 0.026 | - |
| 1981 | Females | - | 0.055 | 0.056 | - |
|  | Males | 0.077 | 0.050 | 0.038 | - |
| 1982 | Females | - | 0.048 | 0.065 | 0.006 |
|  | Males | 0.072 | 0.039 | 0.043 | 0.004 |
| 1983 | Females | - | 0.041 | 0.054 | 0.002 |
|  | Males | 0.091 | 0.057 | 0.030 | 0.002 |
| 1984 | Females | - | 0.079 | 0.025 | 0.003 |
|  | Males | 0.082 | 0.075 | 0.006 | 0.001 |
| 1985 | Females | - | 0.066 | 0.042 | 0.001 |
|  | Males | 0.080 | 0.055 | 0.025 | 0.000 |
| 1986 | Females | - | 0.063 | 0.072 | 0.004 |
|  | Males | 0.063 | 0.045 | 0.038 | 0.001 |
| 1987 | Females | - | 0.059 | 0.046 | 0.005 |
|  | Males | 0.073 | 0.064 | 0.026 | 0.002 |
| 1988 | Females | - | 0.029 | 0.077 | 0.007 |
|  | Males | 0.092 | 0.033 | 0.048 | 0.007 |
| 1991 | Females | - | 0.041 | 0.059 | 0.012 |
|  | Males | 0.091 | 0.040 | 0.028 | 0.007 |
| 1992 | Females | - | 0.033 | 0.060 | 0.004 |
|  | Males | 0.085 | 0.055 | 0.031 | 0.004 |
| 1993 | Females | - | 0.046 | 0.073 | 0.004 |
|  | Males | 0.057 | 0.051 | 0.039 | 0.003 |
| 1994 | Females | - | 0.083 | 0.062 | 0.005 |
|  | Males | 0.039 | 0.049 | 0.031 | 0.004 |

Table B4.-Estimated relative statistical bias in $\{\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}\}$ by age-sex groups of spawning Chinook salmon across years without mark-recapture experiments.

|  | Female 1.3 | Female 1.4 | Female 1.5 | Male 1.2 | Male 1.3 | Male 1.4 | Male 1.5 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| Average | $-4 \%$ | $6 \%$ | $-2 \%$ | $2 \%$ | $-1 \%$ | $4 \%$ | $-4 \%$ |
| Minimum | $-10 \%$ | $-1 \%$ | $-8 \%$ | $-3 \%$ | $-6 \%$ | $-7 \%$ | $-10 \%$ |
| Maximum | $7 \%$ | $12 \%$ | $7 \%$ | $13 \%$ | $1 \%$ | $11 \%$ | $7 \%$ |

## APPENDIX C. <br> ESTIMATING NUMBERS OF SPAWNING CHINOOK SALMON BY AGE AND SEX

Abundances for age groups and for large females over the spawning grounds were estimated as the product of the estimated abundance of large Chinook salmon and either an estimated fraction or a simulated factor. Estimated abundance by age group was used to calculate production from a year class; estimated abundance of large females constituted the spawning abundance ( $S$ ) for analysis of production. For years with markrecapture experiments (1989, 1990, 1995-1997), estimates were taken directly from Pahlke and Bernard (1996) and from McPherson et al. (199698).

For years without mark-recapture experiments, abundance estimates were derived from adjusted estimates of relative age composition (see Appendix B). Estimated abundance for group $a$ and its estimated variance were calculated as:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\hat{N}_{a}=\hat{N} \hat{p}_{a} \\
v\left(\hat{N}_{a}\right)=v(\hat{N}) \hat{p}_{a}^{2}+v\left(\hat{p}_{a}\right) \hat{N}^{2}-v(\hat{N}) v\left(\hat{p}_{a}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

Statistics represented by $\hat{p}_{a}$ were calculated as weighted functions of samples taken at the carcass weir on the Nakina River:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{p}_{1.2}=\frac{m_{1.2} \bar{w}_{1.2}^{-1}}{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{M, 1.4} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.5}+m_{M, 1.5}} \\
& \hat{p}_{1.3}=\frac{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}}{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{M, 1.4} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.5}+m_{M, 1.5}} \\
& \hat{p}_{1.4}=\frac{m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{M, 14} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}}{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{M, 1.4} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.5}+m_{M, 1.5}} \\
& \hat{p}_{1.5}=\frac{m_{F, 1.5}+m_{M, 1.5}}{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{M, 1.4} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.5}+m_{M, 1.5}} \\
& \hat{p}_{L F}=\frac{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.5}}{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}+m_{M, 1.4} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.5}+m_{M, 1.5}} \\
& \hat{p}_{L M}=\frac{m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}+m_{M, 1.4} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{M, 1.5}}{m_{F, 1.3}+m_{M, 1.3} \bar{w}_{M, 1.3}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.4} \bar{w}_{F, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{M, 1.4} \bar{w}_{M, 1.4}^{-1}+m_{F, 1.5}+m_{M, 1.5}}
\end{aligned}
$$

```
Appendix C1.-Page 2.
```

where $m_{a}$ is the number in the sample belonging to group a, $F$ denotes female, $M$ male, $L F$ large females, $L M$ large males, and the $w$ are weights (see Appendix B). All age-1.2 fish are considered male. Note that because abundance estimated through mark-recapture experiments and aerial surveys is only for large fish (considered age-1.3 fish and older), $0 \leq \hat{p}_{1.3} \leq 1,0 \leq \hat{p}_{1.4} \leq 1,0 \leq \hat{p}_{1.5} \leq$ 1 , and $0 \leq \hat{p}_{L F} \leq 1$, while $0 \leq \hat{p}_{1.1}$ and $0 \leq \hat{p}_{1.2}$. Estimated variances were calculated with simulations described in Appendix A. Simulation
also provided a means of estimating the statistical bias in the procedures used to estimate the multipliers (Table C1). Relative statistical bias was estimated by subtracting estimates $\hat{p}_{a, t}$ from the mean $\bar{p}_{a, t}^{\prime}$ of simulated values, $\hat{p}_{a, t(k)}^{\prime}$ and dividing the difference by $\hat{p}_{a, t}$ (from Efron and Tibshirani 1993:124-6). Table C2 contains estimated multipliers and estimates of their SEs. Estimated abundance by age and sex, the $\hat{N}_{a}$, are in Tables 2 and 3 in the text. Table C3 contains the SEs for the $\hat{N}_{a}$.

Table C1.-Estimated relative statistical bias in $\{\hat{\boldsymbol{p}}\}$ by age and large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) female and male spawning Chinook salmon across years without mark-recapture experiments.

|  | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large females | Large males |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Average | $9 \%$ | $-2 \%$ | $5 \%$ | $-3 \%$ | $0 \%$ | $0 \%$ |
| Minimum | $2 \%$ | $-5 \%$ | $0 \%$ | $-9 \%$ | $-3 \%$ | $-5 \%$ |
| Maximum | $21 \%$ | $0 \%$ | $9 \%$ | $5 \%$ | $4 \%$ | $4 \%$ |

Table C2.-Simulated multipliers used to calculate numbers of spawning Chinook salmon in the Taku River by age and numbers of large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females from estimated abundance of large spawning Chinook salmon of both sexes for years without mark-recapture experiments.

| Year |  | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large females | Large males |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.587 | 0.547 | 0.441 | 0.012 | 0.613 | 0.387 |
|  | SE | 0.276 | 0.072 | 0.075 | 0.003 | 0.079 | 0.079 |
| 1974 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.627 | 0.692 | 0.301 | 0.007 | 0.613 | 0.387 |
|  | SE | 0.286 | 0.070 | 0.071 | 0.002 | 0.076 | 0.076 |
| 1975 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 1.941 | 0.619 | 0.372 | 0.009 | 0.356 | 0.644 |
|  | SE | 0.847 | 0.071 | 0.072 | 0.003 | 0.073 | 0.073 |
| 1976 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.475 | 0.680 | 0.310 | 0.010 | 0.617 | 0.383 |
|  | SE | 0.206 | 0.066 | 0.068 | 0.002 | 0.069 | 0.069 |
| 1977 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.159 | 0.431 | 0.546 | 0.023 | 0.694 | 0.306 |
|  | SE | 0.081 | 0.088 | 0.095 | 0.008 | 0.070 | 0.070 |
| 1978 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 1.840 | 0.535 | 0.389 | 0.076 | 0.534 | 0.466 |
|  | SE | 0.873 | 0.066 | 0.082 | 0.023 | 0.075 | 0.075 |
| 1979 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 1.324 | 0.869 | 0.117 | 0.014 | 0.509 | 0.491 |
|  | SE | 0.591 | 0.030 | 0.032 | 0.003 | 0.092 | 0.092 |
| 1980 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.419 | 0.670 | 0.330 | 0.000 | 0.541 | 0.459 |
|  | SE | 0.173 | 0.069 | 0.069 | 0.000 | 0.087 | 0.087 |
| 1981 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.315 | 0.568 | 0.432 | 0.000 | 0.505 | 0.495 |
|  | SE | 0.140 | 0.070 | 0.070 | 0.000 | 0.081 | 0.081 |
| 1982 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.249 | 0.478 | 0.479 | 0.043 | 0.520 | 0.480 |
|  | SE | 0.118 | 0.065 | 0.075 | 0.013 | 0.074 | 0.074 |
| 1983 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.467 | 0.606 | 0.378 | 0.016 | 0.421 | 0.579 |
|  | SE | 0.222 | 0.061 | 0.064 | 0.005 | 0.083 | 0.083 |
| 1984 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.473 | 0.859 | 0.125 | 0.017 | 0.486 | 0.514 |
|  | SE | 0.192 | 0.033 | 0.035 | 0.004 | 0.101 | 0.101 |
| 1985 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.360 | 0.716 | 0.280 | 0.004 | 0.486 | 0.514 |
|  | SE | 0.157 | 0.057 | 0.058 | 0.001 | 0.082 | 0.082 |
| 1986 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.211 | 0.508 | 0.473 | 0.019 | 0.569 | 0.431 |
|  | SE | 0.097 | 0.074 | 0.078 | 0.006 | 0.083 | 0.083 |
| 1987 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.267 | 0.686 | 0.287 | 0.027 | 0.436 | 0.564 |
|  | SE | 0.122 | 0.056 | 0.059 | 0.008 | 0.083 | 0.083 |
| 1988 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.395 | 0.320 | 0.624 | 0.056 | 0.491 | 0.509 |
|  | SE | 0.194 | 0.058 | 0.072 | 0.022 | 0.080 | 0.080 |
| 1991 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.420 | 0.466 | 0.446 | 0.088 | 0.531 | 0.469 |
|  | SE | 0.196 | 0.054 | 0.072 | 0.027 | 0.067 | 0.067 |
| 1992 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.334 | 0.564 | 0.404 | 0.032 | 0.410 | 0.590 |
|  | SE | 0.164 | 0.061 | 0.066 | 0.012 | 0.073 | 0.073 |
| 1993 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.170 | 0.523 | 0.450 | 0.027 | 0.453 | 0.547 |
|  | SE | 0.082 | 0.069 | 0.074 | 0.009 | 0.081 | 0.081 |
| 1994 | $\hat{p}_{a}$ | 0.109 | 0.597 | 0.362 | 0.041 | 0.652 | 0.348 |
|  | SE | 0.050 | 0.065 | 0.074 | 0.010 | 0.079 | 0.079 |

Table C3.-Estimated SEs for estimated numbers $\hat{N}_{a}$ of Chinook salmon by age and by large ( $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF) females and males spawning in the Taku River from 1981 through 2007. Bold numbers came directly from markrecapture experiments.

| Calendar year | 1.2 | 1,3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | Large females | Large males |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1981 | 7,956 | 7,973 | 6,469 | 0 | 7,536 | 7,430 |
| 1982 | 3,220 | 3,337 | 3,464 | 410 | 3,669 | 3,457 |
| 1983 | 2,905 | 1,928 | 1,341 | 74 | 1,571 | 1,965 |
| 1984 | 5,461 | 5,371 | 1,142 | 141 | 3,862 | 4,002 |
| 1985 | 8,746 | 9,262 | 4,441 | 67 | 7,177 | 7,473 |
| 1986 | 4,270 | 5,775 | 5,553 | 300 | 6,473 | 5,321 |
| 1987 | 4,177 | 5,533 | 2,820 | 317 | 4,165 | 4,995 |
| 1988 | 9,505 | 4,377 | 7,644 | 1,139 | 6,495 | 6,665 |
| 1989 | $\mathbf{1 , 5 8 9}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 8 1 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 7 7 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 9 4}$ | $\mathbf{4 , 8 2 7}$ | $\mathbf{4 , 1 9 1}$ |
| 1990 | $\mathbf{1 , 3 3 8}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 7 7 9}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 4 3 4}$ | $\mathbf{2 6 4}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 8 3 1}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 2 1 8}$ |
| 1991 | 10,699 | 6,294 | 6,474 | 1,684 | 7,280 | 6,599 |
| 1992 | 10,341 | 8,795 | 6,883 | 812 | 7,172 | 9,408 |
| 1993 | 6,561 | 10,691 | 9,713 | 800 | 10,036 | 11,472 |
| 1994 | 3,090 | 8,996 | 6,407 | 785 | 10,001 | 6,432 |
| 1995 | $\mathbf{3 , 8 4 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 9 5 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 6 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 7 4}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 8 9 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 2 9 5}$ |
| 1996 | $\mathbf{1 , 0 9 7}$ | $\mathbf{7 , 6 9 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 2 8 7}$ | $\mathbf{8 4}$ | $\mathbf{4 , 5 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{4 , 5 8 8}$ |
| 1997 | $\mathbf{6 3 9}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 6 0 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 1 , 1 2 0}$ | - | $\mathbf{1 1 , 0 3 9}$ | $\mathbf{7 , 0 3 2}$ |
| 1998 | $\mathbf{2 , 0 0 5}$ | 2,852 | 6,679 | 309 | 5,474 | 4,450 |
| 1999 | $\mathbf{1 , 4 7 3}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 2 0 8}$ | $\mathbf{7 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 3 8 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 9 1 1}$ |
| 2000 | $\mathbf{1 , 7 6 6}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 7 4 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 4 8 2}$ | $\mathbf{6 1}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 0 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 5 1 3}$ |
| 2001 | $\mathbf{9 0 6}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 1 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 4 4 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 5}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 4 0 2}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 4 4 8}$ |
| 2002 | $\mathbf{1 , 1 3 4}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 5 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{4 , 2 4 5}$ | $\mathbf{7 1}$ | $\mathbf{8 , 3 9 5}$ | $\mathbf{7 , 2 4 2}$ |
| 2003 | $\mathbf{1 , 9 9 0}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 9 8 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 3 6 5}$ | $\mathbf{5 4}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 5 4 6}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 2 2 8}$ |
| 2004 | $\mathbf{2 , 3 1 6}$ | $\mathbf{7 , 3 9 3}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 9 6 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 8}$ | $\mathbf{7 , 2 6 5}$ | $\mathbf{7 , 2 7 3}$ |
| 2005 | $\mathbf{7 9 4}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 3 2 5}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 2 3 6}$ | $\mathbf{3 3}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 5 1 9}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 4 9 7}$ |
| 2006 | $\mathbf{5 0 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 6 6 7}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 7 5 3}$ | $\mathbf{8 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 8 7 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 7 8 3}$ |
| 2007 | $\mathbf{1 , 4 8 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 7 7 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 3 3 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 1 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 4 6 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 9 5 0}$ |

## APPENDIX D. <br> ESTIMATES OF AGE COMPOSITION OF HARVESTED CHINOOK SALMON

Appendix D1.- Estimates of age composition of harvested Chinook salmon.

Four age groups are represented in the age composition of harvests in commercial and recreational fisheries: age-1.2, $-1.3,-1.4$, and -1.5 Chinook salmon. The few sampled fish that were determined to be freshwater age 2. were considered anomalous and were lumped with those with age 1 . Virtually no age-1.1 jacks have been harvested in these fisheries.

## Marine Harvest

We estimated harvest by age of Taku-bound Chinook salmon in the U.S. marine gillnet fishery in District 111 during its first 3 or 4 weeks (statistical weeks 25-28) when these fish are still moving through the fishery (Table D1). The fishery starts on the third Sunday in June and judging from information from Canyon Island, over $95 \%$ of the Taku-bound Chinook salmon have passed through the fishery by July 9. Harvest by age and its estimated variance were estimated as:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\hat{H}_{a, t}=H_{t} \hat{p}_{a, t} \\
v\left(\hat{H}_{a, t}\right)=H_{t}^{2} v\left(\hat{p}_{a, t}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

where $H_{t}$ is harvest in year $t$ and $p_{a, t}$ the fraction of the harvest comprised of age group $a$ that year. Harvests are reported on fish tickets and are considered known without error. Relative age composition in years when this fishery was not sampled (1977-1981 and 1993-1994) were predicted by adjusting estimates from spawning Chinook salmon with regressions on data from other years.

Regressions to predict missing data were dual in nature. Samples were first split into 2 groups: age1.4 fish in 1 group and age-1.2 and -1.3 fish in the other (samples of fish age 1.1 and 1.5 were ignored). Fractions of samples represented by both groups were normalized, then the fraction of age-1.4 fish in samples from the fishery were regressed against the normalized fraction for spawning Chinook salmon. Estimated variances for predictions were estimated with eq. 1.4.11 in Draper and Smith (1981:30). The fraction predicted for the age-1.2/-1.3 group was the
complement of the prediction for the age-1.4 fish; the estimated variance for both groups is the same. The second step involved splitting the age1.2 and age-1.3 into 2 groups by normalizing their fractions against the prediction for both age groups combined. Fractions of samples represented in both groups were normalized, then the fraction of age-1.3 fish in samples from the fishery were regressed against the normalized fraction for spawning Chinook salmon. The predicted fraction for the age-1.2 fish was the complement of the fraction predicted for the age1.3 fish. Variances of predictions were estimated as described before.

Harvests of Taku-bound Chinook salmon in the commercial troll fishery in Southeast Alaska (SEAK) were estimated from CWT recoveries as per Bernard and Clark (1996; Table D2). Some brood years were not tagged (1973-1974 and 1982-1990). Estimates were made for the 1973 and 1974 broods. Estimates were made for the 1988-1995 calendar years, from averages (about 2,000 fish per year) for 1996-2007 for age-1.3 and -1.4 fish. Given the major reductions in the spring troll fishery in SEAK in the years those fish returned, these harvests have a negligible effect in the analysis, whether left in or out.

Estimated age composition of Taku-bound Chinook salmon harvested by the recreational fishery in the Juneau area was calculated as the product of the estimated spring harvest and the estimated or predicted relative age composition of the catch (Table D3). This spring fishery runs from April through late June and covers the bulk of the Taku-bound migration. Age-0. fish (very rare) and contributions of other stocks, estimated from coded wire tag (CWT) recoveries, were first subtracted from estimated harvest. Relative age composition in years when this fishery was not sampled for age data (1977-1982) was predicted by adjusting estimates from spawning Chinook salmon with regressions on data from 1983-1997 when both the recreational fishery and escapements were sampled. Regressions were as described above with the exception that only age1.3 and -1.4 salmon were involved.

Harvest by age was estimated along with its estimated variance as follows:

$$
\hat{H}_{a, t}=\hat{H}_{t} \hat{p}_{a, t}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& v\left(\hat{H}_{a, t}\right)= \\
& \quad \hat{H}_{t}^{2} v\left(\hat{p}_{a, t}\right)+v\left(\hat{H}_{t}\right) \hat{p}_{a, t}^{2}-v\left(\hat{H}_{t}\right) v\left(\hat{p}_{a, t}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Harvests in this fishery were estimated from onsite creel surveys from 1977-2007.Appendix D1.-Page 2 of 5 .Harvests occur outside of the recreational and commercial gillnet fisheries in the Juneau area. These harvests were estimated from CWT recoveries as per Bernard and Clark (1996; Table D5). These harvests are occasional, but have been documented to occur in the recreational fishery out of Sitka and in Icy Strait, and in the commercial gillnet fisheries in District 115 (Lynn Canal) and District 108 near Petersburg and Wrangell in the spring time frame.

## Inriver Harvest

Relative age composition of Chinook salmon harvested in the Canadian inriver gillnet fishery
was estimated from information gathered on the spawning grounds and sporadically from the fishery (Table D5). The fishery began in 1979 and was sampled in 1983-1987 and in 1997-2007 to estimate age composition. Fractions for relative age composition of harvests in other years were predicted with regressions following the same procedures described for the marine gillnet fishery. Because all harvest in this commercial and aboriginal fishery was reported, subsequent estimates of harvest by age were calculated with the same equations as were used for the marine gillnet fishery.

A test or assessment fishery has been conducted inriver since 1999, except in 2005 when the commercial fishery was run throughout the immigration. Almost all Chinook caught in the test fishery have been sampled for biological data, and harvest has been completely accounted for. Harvest by age was estimated in the test fishery conducted inriver from large sample sizes each year it was conducted (Table D6).

Table D1.-Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in the commercial gillnet fishery in Taku Inlet. Standard errors are in parenthesis. Estimates in bold come from regressions of age composition.

| Year | 1.2 |  | 1.3 |  | 1.4 | 1.5 |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1973 | 239 | (118) | 1,255 | (254) | 6,634 (291) | 299 | (132) | 8,427 | (0) |
| 1974 | 35 | (35) | 637 | (132) | 1,842 (140) | 106 | (61) | 2,620 | (0) |
| 1975 | 69 | (49) | 1,039 | (136) | 970 (136) | 35 | (35) | 2,113 | (0) |
| 1976 | 834 | (201) | 500 | (201) | 209 (128) |  |  | 1,543 | (0) |
| 1977 | 183 | (90) | 277 | (90) | 227 (58) |  |  | 686 | (0) |
| 1978 | 1,403 | (278) | 0 | (278) | 128 (131) |  |  | 1,531 | (0) |
| 1979 | 2,675 | (478) | 204 | (478) | 55 (266) |  |  | 2,934 | (0) |
| 1980 | 771 | (199) | 544 | (199) | 233 (127) |  |  | 1,549 | (0) |
| 1981 | 476 | (146) | 419 | (146) | 253 (93) |  |  | 1,148 | (0) |
| 1982 | 936 | (51) | 486 | (45) | 352 (41) | 12 | (8) | 1,786 | (16) |
| 1983 | 368 | (19) | 61 | (13) | 61 (13) |  |  | 489 | (10) |
| 1984 | 428 | (38) | 379 | (38) | 49 (17) |  |  | 856 | (13) |
| 1985 | 697 | (52) | 572 | (50) | 220 (37) |  |  | 1,489 | (7) |
| 1986 | 397 | (82) | 447 | (85) | 397 (82) |  |  | 1,242 | (24) |
| 1987 | 349 | (40) | 323 | (40) | 108 (28) | 18 | (12) | 797 | (8) |
| 1988 | 266 | (42) | 114 | (34) | 152 (38) |  |  | 532 | (13) |
| 1989 | 327 | (38) | 709 | (43) | 209 (33) | 18 | (10) | 1,263 | (0) |
| 1990 | 702 | (168) | 702 | (168) | 421 (145) |  |  | 1,825 | (0) |
| 1991 | 765 | (103) | 659 | (99) | 659 (99) | 64 | (36) | 2,147 | (0) |
| 1992 | 288 | (33) | 549 | (37) | 282 (33) |  |  | 1,119 | (0) |
| 1993 | 860 | (400) | 1,395 | (400) | 823 (252) |  |  | 3,078 | (0) |
| 1994 | 302 | (192) | 807 | (192) | 326 (117) |  |  | 1,435 | (0) |
| 1995 | 1,823 | (91) | 344 | (74) | 203 (59) | 41 | (27) | 2,411 | (0) |
| 1996 | 208 | (31) | 1,474 | (42) | 198 (31) | 16 | (9) | 1,896 | (0) |
| 1997 | 120 | (25) | 808 | (52) | 1,185 (53) |  |  | 2,114 | (0) |
| 1998 | 127 | (38) | 175 | (41) | 96 (35) |  |  | 398 | (16) |
| 1999 | 447 | (47) | 583 | (49) | 204 (36) | 8 | (8) | 1,241 | (8) |
| 2000 | 228 | (25) | 219 | (25) | 110 (20) | 5 | (5) | 562 | (0) |
| 2001 | 175 | (24) | 647 | (30) | 142 (22) | 8 | (6) | 972 | (0) |
| 2002 | 622 | (64) | 633 | (64) | 284 (51) |  |  | 1,539 | (19) |
| 2003 | 414 | (38) | 335 | (36) | 272 (34) |  |  | 1,021 | (6) |
| 2004 | 608 | (49) | 728 | (50) | 146 (29) |  |  | 1,482 | (21) |
| 2005 | 2,921 | (260) | 13,992 | (373) | 5,177 (326) | 106 | (53) | 22,196 | (51) |
| 2006 | 919 | (166) | 4,889 | (295) | 4,660 (294) | 66 | (46) | 10,534 | (65) |
| 2007 | 512 | (41) | 295 | (37) | 197 (32) | 20 | (11) | 1,023 | (0) |

Table D2.-Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in the commercial troll fishery in Southeast Alaska. Standard errors are in parentheses.

| Year | 1.2 | 1.3 |  | 1.4 |  | 1.5 | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1978 |  | 2,272 | $(1,704)$ |  |  |  | 2,272 | $(1,704)$ |
| 1979 | 525 (525) | 2,272 | $(1,704)$ | 2,272 | $(1,704)$ |  | 5,069 | $(2,466)$ |
| 1980 |  | 1,540 | (920) | 2,272 | $(1,704)$ |  | 3,813 | $(1,936)$ |
| 1981 |  | 3,587 | $(1,882)$ | 1,689 | (988) |  | 5,276 | $(2,126)$ |
| 1982 |  | 552 | (393) | 2,157 | (943) |  | 2,709 | $(1,022)$ |
| 1983 |  |  |  | 419 | (316) |  | 419 | (316) |
| 1984 |  | 2,754 | (916) |  |  |  | 2,754 | (916) |
| 1985 |  |  |  | 750 | (401) |  | 750 | (401) |
| 1986 |  | 808 | (808) |  |  |  | 808 | (808) |
| 1987 |  |  |  | 399 | (399) |  | 399 | (399) |
| 1988 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1989 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1990 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1991 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1992 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1993 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1994 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1995 |  | 1,169 | (877) | 865 | (648) |  | 2,034 | $(1,090)$ |
| 1996 |  | 1,605 | (896) |  |  |  | 1,605 | (896) |
| 1997 |  |  |  | 1,478 | $(1,045)$ |  | 1,478 | $(1,045)$ |
| 1998 |  |  |  | 656 | (655) |  | 656 | (655) |
| 1999 | 81 (81) | 416 | (318) | 395 | (394) |  | 892 | (513) |
| 2000 |  | 387 | (178) | 1,003 | (437) |  | 1,390 | (472) |
| 2001 |  | 1,934 | (554) | 390 | (177) |  | 2,324 | (582) |
| 2002 |  | 1,386 | (641) | 1,271 | (461) |  | 2,658 | (789) |
| 2003 |  | 974 | (445) | 796 | (476) | 160 (159) | 1,930 | (671) |
| 2004 |  | 2,249 | (558) | 1,666 | (621) |  | 3,916 | (835) |
| 2005 |  | 912 | (413) | 713 | (273) |  | 1,625 | (495) |
| 2006 |  | 967 | (496) | 1,054 | (409) |  | 2,021 | (643) |
| 2007 | 143 (143) | 1,010 | (431) | 754 | (441) |  | 1,906 | (633) |
| 2008 |  | 1,017 | (336) | 199 | (199) |  | 1,216 | (390) |

Table D3.-Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in the recreational (sport) fishery near Juneau. Standard errors are in parentheses. Estimates in bold come from regressions of age composition.

| Year | 1.2 |  | 1.3 |  | 1.4 |  | 1.5 | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1977 |  |  | 828 | (318) | 1,622 | (355) |  | 2,450 | (278) |
| 1978 |  |  | 781 | (221) | 892 | (226) |  | 1,673 | (190) |
| 1979 |  |  | 1,386 | (292) | 467 | (252) |  | 1,853 | (211) |
| 1980 |  |  | 1,598 | (397) | 1,302 | (383) |  | 2,900 | (329) |
| 1981 |  |  | 880 | (254) | 1,051 | (262) |  | 1,931 | (219) |
| 1982 |  |  | 616 | (204) | 955 | (220) |  | 1,571 | (178) |
| 1983 | 61 | (22) | 514 | (77) | 514 | (77) | 00 | 1,089 | (133) |
| 1984 | 95 | (29) | 826 | (121) | 280 | (56) | 9 (9) | 1,210 | (166) |
| 1985 | 60 | (28) | 1,162 | (168) | 627 | (109) | 15 (14) | 1,863 | (241) |
| 1986 | 5 | (5) | 243 | (45) | 493 | (76) | 13 (8) | 755 | (107) |
| 1987 | 26 | (17) | 545 | (87) | 372 | (70) | 77 (30) | 1,019 | (128) |
| 1988 | 2 | (3) | 234 | (56) | 505 | (102) | 25 (14) | 765 | (144) |
| 1989 | 109 | (39) | 1,183 | (225) | 462 | (104) | 97 (36) | 1,852 | (337) |
| 1990 | 99 | (34) | 538 | (115) | 1,349 | (257) | 48 (22) | 2,035 | (377) |
| 1991 | 333 | (78) | 1,275 | (212) | 2,356 | (360) | 235 (62) | 4,199 | (609) |
| 1992 | 12 | (12) | 1,316 | (260) | 1,734 | (333) | 37 (21) | 3,099 | (574) |
| 1993 | 55 | (27) | 1,449 | (223) | 4,185 | (567) | 170 (50) | 5,860 | (776) |
| 1994 | 122 | (35) | 649 | (106) | 1,793 | (243) | 108 (33) | 2,672 | (347) |
| 1995 | 357 | (75) | 1,614 | (186) | 1,414 | (170) | 100 (38) | 3,486 | (324) |
| 1996 | 78 | (34) | 3,252 | (362) | 736 | (122) | 55 (29) | 4,121 | (441) |
| 1997 | 0 | 0 | 1,861 | (228) | 4,130 | (417) |  | 5,991 | (567) |
| 1998 | 145 | (37) | 669 | (96) | 1,145 | (144) | 40 (18) | 1,999 | (234) |
| 1999 | 529 | (72) | 1,074 | (126) | 779 | (97) | 25 (12) | 2,408 | (254) |
| 2000 | 423 | (74) | 803 | (129) | 318 | (59) | 00 | 1,544 | (237) |
| 2001 | 153 | (30) | 1,057 | (135) | 211 | (37) | 8 (6) | 1,429 | (179) |
| 2002 | 116 | (34) | 1,378 | (203) | 888 | (140) | 17 (12) | 2,399 | (332) |
| 2003 | 360 | (68) | 757 | (120) | 870 | (135) | 00 | 1,987 | (279) |
| 2004 | 125 | (44) | 1,865 | (273) | 696 | (128) | 14 (14) | 2,700 | (373) |
| 2005 | 253 | (63) | 1,605 | (348) | 1,090 | (240) | 20 (11) | 2,967 | (634) |
| 2006 | 302 | (62) | 853 | (149) | 1,214 | (205) | 27 (12) | 2,396 | (390) |
| 2007 | 107 | (38) | 859 | (258) | 429 | (133) | 15 (10) | 1,411 | (420) |

Table D4.-Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in the recreational and gillnet fisheries in Southeast Alaska, outside of the Juneau area. Standard errors are in parentheses.

| Year | 1.2 | 1.3 |  | 1.4 |  | 1.5 |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2004 |  | 164 | (116) |  |  | 322 | (321) | 486 | (342) |
| 2005 | 222 (221) | 133 | (132) | 299 | (238) |  |  | 654 | (351) |
| 2006 |  | 166 | (165) | 115 | (115) |  |  | 281 | (201) |
| 2007 |  | 440 | (260) | 193 | (102) |  |  | 632 | (279) |
| 2008 |  | 431 | (168) | 379 | (295) | 267 | (267) | 1,078 | (432) |

Table D5.-Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in the commercial and aboriginal gillnet fisheries in Canada in the Taku River. Standard errors are in parentheses.

| Year | 1.2 |  | 1.3 |  | 1.4 |  | 1.5 |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1979 | 97 | (24) |  |  |  |  |  |  | 97 | (0) |
| 1980 | 165 | (46) | 87 | (46) | 58 | (22) |  |  | 310 | (0) |
| 1981 | 67 | (23) | 44 | (23) | 49 | (11) |  |  | 159 | (0) |
| 1982 | 19 | (8) | 14 | (8) | 21 | (4) |  |  | 54 | (0) |
| 1983 | 366 | (23) | 75 | (16) | 79 | (17) |  |  | 519 | (13) |
| 1984 | 273 | (45) | 212 | (44) | 15 | (15) |  |  | 500 | (15) |
| 1985 |  |  | 236 | (35) | 103 | (34) | 15 | (15) | 354 | (0) |
| 1986 | 56 | (21) | 139 | (29) | 158 | (29) | 9 | (9) | 362 | (0) |
| 1987 | 21 | (21) | 64 | (33) | 127 | (37) | 21 | (21) | 233 | (0) |
| 1988 | 403 | (114) | 0 | (114) | 365 | (56) |  |  | 768 | (0) |
| 1989 | 381 | (147) | 448 | (147) | 210 | (74) |  |  | 1,040 | (0) |
| 1990 | 247 | (208) | 391 | (208) | 749 | (106) |  |  | 1,386 | (0) |
| 1991 | 924 | (246) | 181 | (246) | 504 | (111) |  |  | 1,609 | (0) |
| 1992 | 778 | (246) | 450 | (246) | 486 | (119) |  |  | 1,713 | (0) |
| 1993 | 421 | (265) | 693 | (265) | 701 | (127) |  |  | 1,815 | (0) |
| 1994 | 332 | (372) | 1,318 | (372) | 770 | (167) |  |  | 2,419 | (0) |
| 1995 | 1,407 | (392) | 0 | (392) | 538 | (135) |  |  | 1,945 | (0) |
| 1996 | 393 | (555) | 3,011 | (555) | 134 | (282) |  |  | 3,538 | (0) |
| 1997 | 108 | (43) | 955 | (108) | 1,855 | (111) |  |  | 2,918 | (0) |
| 1998 | 396 | (42) | 521 | (45) | 402 | (42) | 44 | (16) | 1,363 | (14) |
| 1999 | 389 | (34) | 576 | (36) | 224 | (28) | 13 | (7) | 1,202 | (7) |
| 2000 | 387 | (46) | 939 | (55) | 380 | (46) | 7 | (7) | 1,713 | (0) |
| 2001 | 262 | (37) | 1,068 | (49) | 338 | (41) | 32 | (14) | 1,701 | (0) |
| 2002 | 310 | (74) | 1,190 | (96) | 315 | (74) | 76 | (39) | 1,891 | (0) |
| 2003 | 1,339 | (97) | 816 | (87) | 733 | (85) | 24 | (17) | 2,911 | (25) |
| 2004 | 732 | (73) | 1,694 | (86) | 435 | (60) | 52 | (22) | 2,913 | (38) |
| 2005 | 376 | (74) | 5,107 | (176) | 2,928 | (172) | 21 | (18) | 8,432 | (0) |
| 2006 | 268 | (47) | 3,102 | (127) | 4,286 | (129) | 142 | (35) | 7,797 | (9) |
| 2007 | 473 | (28) | 477 | (28) | 321 | (25) | 23 | (8) | 1,294 | (3) |

Table D6.-Estimated harvests by year and age of Chinook salmon bound for the Taku River caught in the inriver test fishery. Standard errors are in parentheses.

| Year | 1.2 |  | 1.3 |  | 1.4 |  | 1.5 |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1999 | 249 | (12) | 238 | (12) | 85 | (9) | 4 | (2) | 576 | (2) |
| 2000 |  | (17) | 693 | (21) | 409 | (19) | 6 | (3) | 1,397 | (2) |
| 2001 |  | (22) | 866 | (28) | 277 | (23) | 7 | (4) | 1,404 | (0) |
| 2002 | 466 | (29) | 662 | (31) | 521 | (29) | 15 | (6) | 1,664 | (2) |
| 2003 | 372 | (30) | 681 | (36) | 739 | (36) | 2 | (2) | 1,795 | (4) |
| 2004 | 295 | (27) | 1,003 | (35) | 391 | (30) | 3 | (3) | 1,692 | (0) |
| 2005 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2006 |  |  | 237 | (20) | 393 | (20) | 13 | (6) | 643 | (0) |
| $2007^{\text {a }}$ | 307 | (20) | 655 | (26) | 711 | (26) | 24 | (6) | 1,697 | (1) |

a The fishery in 2007 was a limited assessment fishery.

APPENDIX E.
ESTIMATES OF SMOLT ABUNDANCE

Smolt abundance was estimated for 16 year classes, using a 2 -sample, mark-recapture experiment with Petersen's estimator as modified by Chapman (1951):

$$
\begin{gathered}
\hat{N}_{s, y}=\frac{\left(n_{c, y}+1\right)\left(n_{e, y}+1\right)}{m_{e, y}+1}-1 \\
v\left[\hat{N}_{s, y}\right]=\frac{\hat{N}_{s, y}\left(n_{c, y}-m_{e, y}\right)\left(n_{e, y}-m_{e, y}\right)}{\left(m_{e, y}+1\right)\left(m_{e, y}+2\right)}
\end{gathered}
$$

where $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ is the number of smolt leaving the Taku River from year class $y, n_{c, y}$ is the number of smolt tagged from year class $y, n_{e, y}$ is the number of adults sampled in the escapement in subsequent years from year class $y$, and $m_{e, y}$ is the number of adults in that sample with missing adipose fins.

Young Chinook salmon were captured and implanted with coded wire tags (CWTs) in the Taku River from the 1975-1981 and 1991-present year classes (Table E1). Too few smolt from year classes 1977, 1978, 1980 and 1981 were tagged to produce estimates of smolt abundance. The 2002 and 2003 year classes are incomplete. The 2002 year class contains information for age-1.1 to age1.3 fish, and the 2003 year class has information for age-1.1 to age-1.2 fish. Thus, smolt estimates for these year classes will improve over time as information from older age classes is accumulated. We estimated smolt abundance for the 1975, 1976, 1979 and 1991-2003 year classes. Young fish were captured in the mainstem of the Taku River with baited minnow traps for the 1975-1981 year classes (Kissner and Hubartt 1986) and with rotary screw traps and minnow traps in some later years. Numbers of smolt marked by CWT ranged from approximately 9,000 to 11,000 for the $1975,1976,1979$ and 1991-1993 year classes to about 42,000 for the 1999 year class.
Adults were inspected on the spawning grounds or in fish wheels at Canyon Island (near the international border) to estimate the fraction of
year class $y$ tagged in year $y+2$ as smolt. Adults were inspected in years $y+3$ (age 1.1), $y+4$ (age 1.2), $y+5$ (age 1.3), $y+6$ (age 1.4) and $y+7$ (age 1.5).

Table E1.-Numbers of smolt marked by CWT, adults inspected and marked, and estimated smolt abundance and associated SEs for Taku River Chinook salmon.

| Year <br> class $^{\mathrm{a}}$ | $n_{c, y}$ | $n_{e, y}$ | $m_{e, y}$ | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ | SE |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1975 | 9,912 | 5,397 | 44 | $1,189,118$ | 174,197 |
| 1976 | 9,550 | 2,594 | 15 | $1,549,052$ | 374,227 |
| 1979 | 8,961 | 3,245 | 43 | 661,150 | 97,648 |
| 1991 | 10,015 | 10,267 | 48 | $2,098,862$ | 295,390 |
| 1992 | 9,858 | 3,792 | 18 | $1,968,167$ | 438,569 |
| 1993 | 11,121 | 699 | 6 | $1,112,199$ | 391,128 |
| 1994 | 21,588 | 2,058 | 30 | $1,433,926$ | 251,389 |
| 1995 | 37,869 | 3,279 | 99 | $1,242,135$ | 121,538 |
| 1996 | 32,723 | 5,740 | 97 | $1,917,024$ | 190,730 |
| 1997 | 19,531 | 3,840 | 38 | $1,923,651$ | 302,306 |
| 1998 | 17,298 | 4,486 | 64 | $1,194,260$ | 145,660 |
| 1999 | 41,836 | 7,853 | 188 | $1,738,624$ | 124,324 |
| 2000 | 37,776 | 5,566 | 105 | $1,984,004$ | 189,699 |
| 2001 | 27,995 | 2,494 | 32 | $2,116,807$ | 360,408 |
| 2002 | 23,078 | 1,456 | 22 | $1,462,461$ | 296,011 |
| 2003 | 27,335 | 839 | 21 | $1,043,352$ | 214,599 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ The 2002 year class contains information for age-1.1 through age-1.3 fish; the 2003 year class contains information for age-1.1 to age-1.2 fish.

## Details

Escapement sampling for the returning adults from the 1975-1981 year classes was limited to the Nakina River (Figure 1). The Nakina River produces more Chinook than any other tributary in the Taku River drainage (Pahlke and Bernard 1996) and it also has the longest standing stock assessment program. A carcass weir has been operated on this tributary each year since 1973 and an average of 1,000 fish have been sampled annually for age, sex, and length.
Additionally, all other Chinook caught at the weir (up to 4,500 ) have been sampled for sex and length. In order to estimate smolt abundance (for the 1975,1976 and 1979 year classes) from
recoveries in the Nakina River, samples from this subpopulation must be representative of the entire drainage. Sampling for the 1991-1995 year classes indicate that tagged smolt represented all subpopulations in the Taku River in near equal proportions (Table E2). For example, the marked fraction of fish sampled from the 1991 year class at Canyon Island (0.0056) was not different than the marked fraction of fish sampled at Nakina River (0.0043, $P=0.40, \chi^{2}=0.70$ ). Similarly, the marked fraction of fish sampled from the 1992 year class at Canyon Island (0.0052) was not different than the marked fraction of fish sampled at Nakina River ( $0.0044, \mathrm{P}=0.77, \chi^{2}=0.08$ ). The benchmark for the entire run is Canyon Island. At this location, fish are sampled from fish wheel catches throughout the duration of the adult migration. Canyon Island is located in the lower river below all known Chinook spawning areas and catches are composed of all subpopulations.

Our analysis included smolt estimates from the 2002-2003 year classes, for which adult returns are incomplete (Table E2). Results from earlier brood years indicate that estimates of smolt abundance are relatively stable as the results accumulate across a given brood. For example,
the estimated smolt abundance varied from 1.2 to 1.4 million across the 5 age classes for the 1975 year class, from 1.4 to 1.6 million for the 1976 year class and from 0.6 to 0.7 million for the 1979 year class.
Smolt estimates seldom varied after 2 age classes or 5 marked adults were recovered. The narrow range of estimated smolt abundance through the course of accumulated data over each year class is a strong indicator that the marked fraction is consistent across age classes. Marked fractions across age classes for all year classes were not significantly different with the exception of the 1999 year class (Table E3). The 1999 year class had marked fractions for age-1.1 fish (0.0208), age-1.2 fish (0.0173), age-1.3 fish (0.0297) and age-1.4 fish ( 0.0119 ) that were significantly different ( $\mathrm{P}<0.001, \chi^{2}=17.14$ ). The marked fraction for age-1.3 fish was substantially higher than that seen in the age-1.1, age-1.2 and age-1.4 fish. Marked fractions excluding the age-1.3 component were not significantly different ( $\mathrm{P}=$ 0.32, $\chi^{2}=2.28$ ). All other year classes had consistent marked fractions across age classes within year class sampled with P -values ranging between 0.09 and 0.96 (Table E3).

Table E2.-Smolt tagged, adults subsequently sampled for marks, marked fraction, estimated smolt abundance with standard errors for year classes 1975, 1976, 1979 and 1991-2003 for Taku River Chinook salmon.

| y | $n_{c, y}$ |  |  |  | $n_{e, y}$ | $m_{e, y}$ |  | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ | $S E\left(\hat{N}_{s, y}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year class | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Smolt } \\ & \text { CWTd } \end{aligned}$ | Year adults sampled | Age | Location sampled | Adults examined | Marked adults | Marked fraction | Estimated smolt | SE smolt estimate |
| 1975 |  | 1978 | 1.1 | Nakina River | 2,192 | 15 | 0.0068 | 1,358,700 | 328,064 |
|  |  | 1979 | 1.2 | Nakina River | 1,352 | 12 | 0.0089 | 1,255,056 | 231,808 |
|  |  | 1980 | 1.3 | Nakina River | 646 | 5 | 0.0077 | 1,258,950 | 214,698 |
|  |  | 1981 | 1.4 | Nakina River | 1,184 | 12 | 0.0101 | 1,184,052 | 173,452 |
|  |  | 1982 | 1.5 | Nakina River | 23 | 0 | 0.0000 | 1,189,118 | 174,197 |
| 1975 | 9,912 | 1978-1982 | 1.1-1.5 | Cumulative total | 5,397 | 44 | 0.0082 | 1,189,118 | 174,197 |
| 1976 |  | 1979 | 1.1 | Nakina River | 675 | 3 | 0.0044 | 1,614,118 | 719,566 |
|  |  | 1980 | 1.2 | Nakina River | 542 | 3 | 0.0055 | 1,454,139 | 585,655 |
|  |  | 1981 | 1.3 | Nakina River | 563 | 3 | 0.0053 | 1,417,527 | 511,171 |
|  |  | 1982 | 1.4 | Nakina River | 811 | 6 | 0.0074 | 1,375,343 | 373,793 |
|  |  | 1983 | 1.5 | Nakina River | 3 | 0 | 0.0000 | 1,376,935 | 374,227 |
| 1976 | 9,550 | 1979-1983 | 1.1-1.5 | Cumulative total | 2,594 | 15 | 0.0058 | 1,549,052 | 374,227 |
| 1979 |  | 1982 | 1.1 | Nakina River | 856 | 11 | 0.0129 | 640,035 | 176,149 |
|  |  | 1983 | 1.2 | Nakina River | 1,134 | 17 | 0.0150 | 615,287 | 111,334 |
|  |  | 1984 | 1.3 | Nakina River | 490 | 3 | 0.0061 | 694,834 | 119,958 |
|  |  | 1985 | 1.4 | Nakina River | 757 | 12 | 0.0159 | 659,521 | 97,405 |
|  |  | 1986 | 1.5 | Nakina River | 8 | 0 | 0.0000 | 661,150 | 97,648 |
| 1979 | 8,961 | 1982-1986 | 1.1-1.5 | Cumulative total | 3,245 | 43 | 0.0133 | 661,150 | 97,648 |
| 1991 |  | 1994 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 400 | 2 | 0.0050 | 1,338,804 | 666,794 |
|  |  | 1995 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 980 | 6 | 0.0061 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 1,230 | 4 | 0.0033 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 1,172 | 3 | 0.0026 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tats/Kowatua | 180 | 2 | 0.0111 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 3,562 | 15 | 0.0042 | 2,230,437 | 539,313 |
|  |  | 1996 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 1,330 | 6 | 0.0045 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 1,801 | 9 | 0.0050 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 3,131 | 15 | 0.0048 | 1,960,631 | 473,928 |
|  |  | 1997 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 674 | 5 | 0.0074 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 2,500 | 11 | 0.0044 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 3,174 | 16 | 0.0050 | 1,870,634 | 439,358 |
| 1991 | 10,015 | 1994-1997 | 1.1-1.4 | Cumulative total | 10,267 | 48 | 0.0047 | 2,098,862 | 295,390 |
| 1992 |  | 1995 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 162 | 2 | 0.0123 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 122 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 14 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tats/Kowatua | 7 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 305 | 2 | 0.0066 | 1,005,617 | 500,262 |
|  |  | 1996 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 390 | 1 | 0.0026 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 487 | 2 | 0.0041 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tatsamenie River | 70 | $1$ | 0.0143 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 947 | 4 | 0.0042 | 1,869,265 | 760,916 |
|  |  | 1997 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 376 | 1 | 0.0027 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 1,212 | 5 | 0.0041 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tatsamenie River | 234 | 1 | 0.0043 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,822 | 7 | 0.0038 | 2,246,619 | 746,925 |

-continued-

Table E2.-Page 2 of 7.

| y | $n_{c, y}$ |  |  |  | $n_{e, y}$ | $m_{e, y}$ |  | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ | $\operatorname{SE}\left(\hat{N}_{s, y}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year class | Smolt CWTd | Year adults sampled | Age | Location sampled | Adults examined | Marked adults | Marked fraction | Estimated smolt | SE smolt estimate |
| 1992 |  | 1998 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 237 | 2 | 0.0084 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 214 | 2 | 0.0093 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tatsamenie River | 267 | 1 | 0.0037 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 718 | 5 | 0.0070 | 1,181,436 | 444,539 |
| 1992 | 9,858 | 1995-1998 | 1.1-1.4 | Cumulative total | 3,792 | 18 | 0.0047 | 1,968,167 | 438,569 |
| 1993 | 1996 |  | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 25 | 1 | 0.0400 |  |  |
|  |  |  | Nakina River | 18 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  | Subtotal | 43 | 1 | 0.0233 | 244,683 | 138,008 |
|  |  | 1997 |  | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 73 | 1 | 0.0137 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 110 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  | Subtotal |  | 183 | 1 | 0.0055 | 1,023,223 | 587,486 |
|  |  | 1998 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 129 | 1 | 0.0078 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 100 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 229 | 1 | 0.0044 | 1,279,029 | 735,164 |
|  |  | 1999 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 205 | 3 | 0.0146 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tatsamenie River | 39 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 244 | 3 | 0.0123 | 681,222 | 302,100 |
| 1993 | 11,121 | 1996-1999 | 1.1-1.4 | Cumulative total | 699 | 6 | 0.0086 | 1,112,199 | 391,128 |
| 1994 |  | 1997 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 151 | 2 | 0.0132 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 108 | 2 | 0.0185 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 259 | 4 | 0.0154 | 1,122,627 | 453,830 |
|  |  | 1998 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 251 | 4 | 0.0159 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 200 | 3 | 0.0150 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tats/Kowatua | 89 | 1 | 0.0112 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 540 | 8 | 0.0148 | 1,297,738 | 406,868 |
|  |  | 1999 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 248 | 1 | 0.0040 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 352 | 7 | 0.0199 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tatsamenie River | 213 | 1 | 0.0047 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 813 | 9 | 0.0111 | 1,757,344 | 526,472 |
|  |  | 2000 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 193 | 4 | 0.0207 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 253 | 5 | 0.0198 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 446 | 9 | 0.0202 | 965,027 | 287,627 |
| 1994 | 21,588 | 1997-2000 | 1.1-1.4 | Cumulative total | 2,058 | 30 | 0.0146 | 1,433,926 | 251,389 |
| 1995 |  | 1998 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 263 | 5 | 0.0190 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 137 | 2 | 0.0146 |  |  |
|  |  | 1999 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 417 | 14 | 0.0336 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tats/Kowatua | 176 | 4 | 0.0227 |  | 260,402 |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 593 | 18 | 0.0304 | 1,183,935 |  |
|  |  | 2000 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 546 | 20 | 0.0366 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tatsamenie River | 436 | 13 | 0.0298 |  | 181,759 |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 982 | 33 | 0.0336 | 1,094,888 |  |
|  |  | 2001 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 224 | 5 | 0.0223 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 436 | 11 | 0.0252 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 84 | 3 | 0.0357 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 43 | 1 | 0.0233 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 517 | 21 | 0.0406 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,304 | 41 | 0.0314 | 1,176,674 | 176,432 |
| 1995 | 37,869 | 1998-2001 | 1.1-1.4 | Cumulative total | 3,279 | 99 | 0.0302 | 1,242,135 | 121,538 |

-continued-

Table E2.-Page 3 of 7.

| y | $n_{c, y}$ |  |  |  | $n_{e, y}$ | $m_{e, y}$ |  | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ | $S E\left(\hat{N}_{s, y}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Year } \\ & \text { class } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Smolt } \\ & \text { CWTd } \end{aligned}$ | Year adults sampled | Age | Location sampled | Adults examined | Marked adults | Marked fraction | $\begin{gathered} \text { Estimated } \\ \text { smolt } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | SE smolt estimate |
| 1996 |  | 1999 | 1.1 | Canyon Island \& TF | 50 | 2 | 0.0400 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tats/Kowatua | 10 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 60 | 2 | 0.0333 | 665,387 | 324,395 |
|  |  | 2000 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 393 | 7 | 0.0178 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test Fishery | 266 | 4 | 0.0150 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 659 | 11 | 0.0167 | 1,799,819 | 494,531 |
|  |  | 2001 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 718 | 13 | 0.0181 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 911 | 15 | 0.0165 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 473 | 6 | 0.0127 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 356 | 3 | 0.0084 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 1,505 | 26 | 0.0173 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 3,963 | 63 | 0.0159 | 2,026,842 | 249,117 |
|  |  | 2002 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 322 | 9 | 0.0280 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 461 | 9 | 0.0195 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 38 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 133 | 2 | 0.0150 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 41 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Kowatua River | 62 | 1 | 0.0161 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,057 | 21 | 0.0199 | 1,573,726 | 324,606 |
|  |  | 2003 | 1.5 | Little Tatsamenie | 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 1996 | 32,723 | 1999-2003 | 1.1-1.5 | Cumulative total | 5,724 | 97 | 0.0169 | 1,917,024 | 190,730 |
| 1997 |  | 2000 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 54 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test Fishery | 2 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 56 | 0 | 0.0000 | 665,387 | 324,395 |
|  |  | 2001 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 243 | 3 | 0.0123 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 14 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 71 | 1 | 0.0141 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test Fishery | 115 | 1 | 0.0087 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 299 | 4 | 0.0134 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 742 | 9 | 0.0121 | 1,799,819 | 494,531 |
|  |  | 2002 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 613 | 4 | 0.0065 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 369 | 6 | 0.0163 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 159 | 1 | 0.0063 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 296 | 1 | 0.0034 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 139 | 1 | 0.0072 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Kowatua River | 87 | 2 | 0.0230 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,663 | 15 | 0.0090 | 2,026,842 | 249,117 |
|  |  | 2003 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 228 | 2 | 0.0088 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 129 | 2 | 0.0155 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 67 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 106 | 1 | 0.0094 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tseta Creek | 16 | 1 | 0.0625 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test Fishery | 739 | 6 | 0.0081 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Kowatua River | 62 | 1 | 0.0161 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,347 | 13 | 0.0097 | 1,573,726 | 324,606 |

-continued-

Table E2.-Page 4 of 7.

| y <br> Year | $n_{c, y}$ <br> Smolt |  |  |  | $n_{e, y}$ <br> Adults | $m_{e, y}$ <br> Marked |  | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ <br> Estimated | $S E\left(\hat{N}_{s, y}\right)$ <br> SE smolt |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year class | Smolt CWTd | Year adults sampled | Age | Location sampled | Adults examined | Marked adults | Marked fraction | Estimated smolt | SE smolt estimate |
| 1997 |  | 2004 | 1.5 | Canyon Island | 6 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 2 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 11 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test Fishery | 12 | 1 | 0.0833 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 32 | 1 | 0.0313 | 322,277 | 180,331 |
| 1997 | 19,531 | 2000-2004 | 1.1-1.5 | Cumulative total | 3,840 | 38 | 0.0099 | 1,923,651 | 302,306 |
| 1998 |  | 2001 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 49 | 1 | 0.0204 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 1 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 259 | 4 | 0.0154 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | L Tats/Kowatua | 41 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 350 | 5 | 0.0143 | 1,011,991 | 379,148 |
|  |  | 2002 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 357 | 4 | 0.0112 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 33 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 37 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 7 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Kowatua River | 3 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 359 | 8 | 0.0223 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 796 | 12 | 0.0151 | 1,060,561 | 281,020 |
|  |  | 2003 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 402 | 3 | 0.0075 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 254 | 3 | 0.0118 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 178 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 129 | 2 | 0.0155 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tseta Creek | 32 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 681 | 13 | 0.0191 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Kowatua River | 78 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,754 | 21 | 0.0120 | 1,380,275 | 285,816 |
|  |  | 2004 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 216 | 4 | 0.0185 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 15 | 1 | 0.0667 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 73 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 920 | 12 | 0.0130 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 27 | 1 | 0.0370 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test Fishery | 332 | 8 | 0.0241 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,583 | 26 | 0.0164 | 1,014,874 | 190,003 |
|  |  | 2005 | 1.5 | Canyon Island | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 2 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 3 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
| 1998 | 17,298 | 2001-2005 | 1.1-1.5 | Cumulative total | 4,486 | 64 | 0.0143 | 1,194,260 | 145,660 |
| 1999 |  | 2002 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 288 | 9 | 0.0395 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 281 | 2 | 0.0071 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | L Tats/Kowatua | 21 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 530 | 11 | 0.0208 | 1,851,286 | 507,547 |
|  |  | 2003 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 625 | 17 | 0.0272 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 267 | 1 | 0.0037 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 38 | 1 | 0.0263 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 25 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Kowatua River | 46 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Tseta Creek | 12 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 372 | 5 | 0.0134 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,385 | 24 | 0.0173 | 2,319,932 | 450,720 |

-continued-

Table E2.-Page 5 of 7.

| y | $n_{c, y}$ |  |  |  | $n_{e, y}$ | $m_{e, y}$ |  | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ | $S E\left(\hat{N}_{s, y}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year <br> class | Smolt CWTd | Year adults sampled | Age | Location sampled | Adults examined | Marked adults | Marked fraction | Estimated smolt | SE smolt estimate |
| 1999 |  | 2004 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 861 | 27 | 0.0314 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 202 | 2 | 0.0099 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 306 | 17 | 0.0556 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 2,000 | 58 | 0.0290 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 236 | 6 | 0.0254 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 1,043 | 28 | 0.0268 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 4,648 | 138 | 0.0297 | 1,399,281 | 116,286 |
|  |  | 2005 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 111 | 1 | 0.0090 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 41 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 78 | 1 | 0.0128 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 1,030 | 13 | 0.0126 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,260 | 15 | 0.0119 | 3,297,278 | 794,466 |
|  |  | 2006 | 1.5 | Canyon Island | 2 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 5 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 2 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 5 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Commercial fishery | 15 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 30 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
| 1999 | 41,836 | 2002-2006 | 1.1-1.5 | Cumulative total | 7,853 | 188 | 0.0239 | 1,738,624 | 124,324 |
| 2000 |  | 2003 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 78 | 1 | 0.0128 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 161 | 2 | 0.0124 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Kowatua River | 1 | 1 | 1.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 5 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 245 | 4 | 0.0163 | 1,858,627 | 750,981 |
|  |  | 2004 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 805 | 14 | 0.0174 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 111 | 1 | 0.0090 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 169 | 3 | 0.0178 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 1,120 | 30 | 0.0268 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 98 | 2 | 0.0204 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 306 | 4 | 0.0131 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 2,609 | 54 | 0.0207 | 1,792,689 | 236,848 |
|  |  | 2005 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 327 | 1 | 0.0031 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 158 | 3 | 0.0190 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | $403$ | $1$ | 0.0025 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 704 | 18 | 0.0256 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,592 | 23 | 0.0144 | 2,507,447 | 497,539 |
|  |  | 2006 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 183 | 5 | 0.0273 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 69 | 1 | 0.0145 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 185 | 4 | 0.0216 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 59 | 1 | 0.0169 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 436 | 11 | 0.0252 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 188 | 2 | 0.0106 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,120 | 24 | 0.0214 | 1,693,920 | 328,371 |
| 2000 | 37,776 | 2003-2006 | 1.1-1.4 | Cumulative total | 5,566 | 105 | 0.0189 | 1,984,004 | 189,699 |

-continued-

Table E2.--Page 6 of 7.

| y | $n_{c, y}$ |  |  |  | $n_{e, y}$ | $m_{e, y}$ |  | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ | $\overline{S E}\left(\hat{N}_{s, y}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year class | Smolt <br> CWTd | Year adult sampled | Age | Location sampled | Adults examined | Marked adults | Marked fraction | Estimated smolt | SE smolt estimate |
| 2001 |  | 2004 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 107 | 1 | 0.0093 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 39 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 63 | 1 | 0.0159 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 211 | 2 | 0.0095 | 1,978,383 | 982,115 |
|  |  | 2005 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 87 | 1 | 0.0115 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 22 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 104 | 3 | 0.0288 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 227 | 7 | 0.0308 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 440 | 11 | 0.0250 | 1,028,852 | 281,383 |
|  |  | 2006 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 186 | 2 | 0.0250 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 130 |  | 0.0108 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 221 | 1 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 93 | 2 | 0.0045 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 298 | 6 | 0.0215 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 117 | 1 | 0.0201 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 1,045 | 12 | 0.0115 | 2,252,600 | 598,141 |
|  |  | 2007 | 1.4 | Canyon Island | 81 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Inriver assessment | 662 | 6 | 0.0091 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 48 | 1 | 0.0209 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 7 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 798 | 7 | 0.0088 | 2,796,678 | 927,416 |
| 2001 | 27,995 | 2004-2007 | 1.1-1.4 | Cumulative total | 2,494 | 32 | 0.0128 | 2,116,807 | 360,408 |
| 2002 |  | 2005 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 23 | 2 | 0.0870 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 45 | 2 | 0.0444 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 300 | 4 | 0.0133 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 369 | 8 | 0.0217 | 948,802 | 296,308 |
|  |  | 2006 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 75 | 1 | 0.0133 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 16 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 46 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 13 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 96 | 1 | 0.0104 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Test fishery | 2 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Commercial fishery | 32 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 280 | 2 | 0.0071 | 2,164,113 | 1,076,202 |
|  |  | 2007 | 1.3 | Canyon Island | 104 | 2 | 0.0192 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 76 | 2 | 0.0263 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 15 | 0 | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Inriver Assessment | 612 | 8 | 0.0131 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 807 | 12 | 0.0149 | 1,434,707 | 380,238 |
| 2002 | 23,078 | 2005-2007 | 1.1-1.3 | Cumulative total | 1,456 | 22 | 0.0151 | 1,462,461 | 296,011 |

[^4]Table E2.-Page 7 of 7.

| y | $n_{c, y}$ |  |  |  | $n_{e, y}$ | $m_{e, y}$ |  | $\hat{N}_{s, y}$ | $\operatorname{SE}\left(\hat{N}_{s, y}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Year class | Smolt CWTd | Year adults sampled | Age | Location sampled | Adults examined | Marked adults | Marked fraction | Estimated smolt | SE smolt estimate |
| 2003 |  | 2006 | 1.1 | Canyon Island | 69 | 2 | 0.0290 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Dudidontu River | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 51 | 1 | 0.0196 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nakina River | 127 | 2 | 0.0157 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Commercial fishery | 1 |  | 0.0000 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 250 | 5 | 0.0200 | 1,143,831 | 427,084 |
|  |  | 2007 | 1.2 | Canyon Island | 192 | 2 | 0.0104 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Little Tatsamenie | 94 | 1 | 0.0106 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Nahlin River | 11 | 1 | 0.0909 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Inriver Assessment | 292 | 12 | 0.0411 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Subtotal | 589 | 16 | 0.0272 | 948,123 | 220,161 |
| 2003 | 27,335 | 2006-2007 | 1.1-1.3 | Cumulative total | 839 | 21 | 0.0250 | 1,043,352 | 214,599 |

Table E3.-Numbers of unmarked and marked adult Chinook salmon gathered by year and age class during CWT sampling in the Taku River from 1994 to 2007 and the resulting $\chi^{2}$ test statistic and p-value obtained from tests for differences in marked rates between age classes by year class.

| Year | Class | Age-1.1 | Age-1.2 | Age-1.3 | Age-1.4 | Total | $\chi^{2}$ test <br> statistic | P -value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1975 | Unmarked | 2,177 | 1,340 | 641 | 1,172 | 5,330 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 15 | 12 | 5 | 12 | 44 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0069 | 0.0090 | 0.0078 | 0.0102 | 0.0083 | 1.14 | 0.77 |
| 1976 | Unmarked | 672 | 539 | 560 | 805 | 2,576 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 3 | 3 | 3 | 6 | 15 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0045 | 0.0056 | 0.0054 | 0.0075 | 0.0058 | 0.60 | 0.90 |
| 1979 | Unmarked | 845 | 1,117 | 487 | 745 | 3,194 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 11 | 17 | 3 | 12 | 43 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0130 | 0.0152 | 0.0062 | 0.0161 | 0.0135 | 2.56 | 0.46 |
| 1991 | Unmarked | 398 | 3,547 | 3,116 | 3,158 | 10,219 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 2 | 15 | 15 | 16 | 48 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0050 | 0.0042 | 0.0048 | 0.0051 | 0.0047 | 0.27 | 0.96 |
| 1992 | Unmarked | 303 | 943 | 1,815 | 713 | 3,774 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 2 | 4 | 7 | 5 | 18 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0066 | 0.0042 | 0.0039 | 0.0070 | 0.0048 | 1.33 | 0.72 |
| 1993 | Unmarked | 42 | 182 | 228 | 241 | 693 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 6 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0238 | 0.0055 | 0.0044 | 0.0124 | 0.0087 | 2.17 | 0.54 |
| 1994 | Unmarked | 255 | 532 | 804 | 437 | 2,028 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 4 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 30 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0157 | 0.0150 | 0.0112 | 0.0206 | 0.0148 | 1.69 | 0.64 |
| 1995 | Unmarked | 393 | 575 | 949 | 1,263 | 3,180 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 7 | 18 | 33 | 41 | 99 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0178 | 0.0313 | 0.0348 | 0.0325 | 0.0311 | 2.66 | 0.45 |
| 1996 | Unmarked | 58 | 648 | 3,900 | 1,036 | 5,642 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 2 | 11 | 63 | 21 | 97 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0345 | 0.0170 | 0.0162 | 0.0203 | 0.0172 | 1.78 | 0.62 |
| 1997 | Unmarked | 56 | 733 | 1,648 | 1,334 | 3,771 |  |  |
|  | Marked |  | 9 | 15 | 13 | 37 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction |  | 0.0123 | 0.0091 | 0.0097 | 0.0098 | 1.08 | 0.78 |
| 1998 | Unmarked | 345 | 784 | 1,733 | 1,557 | 4,419 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 5 | 12 | 21 | 26 | 64 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0145 | 0.0153 | 0.0121 | 0.0167 | 0.0145 | 1.22 | 0.75 |
| 1999 ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Unmarked | 519 | 1,361 | 4,510 | 1,245 | 7,635 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 11 | 24 | 138 | 15 | 188 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0212 | 0.0176 | 0.0306 | 0.0120 | 0.0246 | 17.14 | 0.0007 |
| 2000 | Unmarked | 241 | 2,555 | 1,569 | 1,096 | 5,461 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 4 | 54 | 23 | 24 | 105 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 0.0166 | 0.0211 | 0.0147 | 0.0219 | 0.0192 | 2.64 | 0.45 |
| 2001 | Unmarked | 209 | 429 | 1,033 | 791 | 2,462 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 2 | 11 | 12 | 7 | 32 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 06.009 | 0.0256 | 0.0116 | 0.0088 | 0.0130 | 6.52 | 0.09 |
| 2002 | Unmarked | 361 | 278 | 795 |  | 1,434 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 8 | 2 | 12 |  | 22 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction | 02.022 | 0.0072 | 01.015 |  | 0.0153 | 2.27 | 0.32 |
| 2003 | Unmarked | 5 | 573 |  |  | 818 |  |  |
|  | Marked | 04.020 | 16 |  |  | 21 |  |  |
|  | Marked-fraction |  | 0.0279 |  |  | 0.0257 | 0.37 | 0.54 |

a Marked fractions were significantly different between age classes for the 1999 year class.

# APPENDIX F. <br> AGE-STRUCTURED BAYESIAN STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF TAKU RIVER CHINOOK SALMON STOCK-RECRUIT DATA 

Appendix F1.-Bayesian age-structured spawner recruit mode ${ }^{1}$ and MCMC methods.

A Ricker spawner recruit function (Ricker 1975) was chosen to model the relationship between escapement and recruitment. Under the Ricker model, the total recruitment $R$ from brood year $y$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=S \alpha e^{-\beta S} e^{\varepsilon} \tag{F1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S$ is the number of spawners, $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are parameters, and the $\left\{\varepsilon_{y}\right\}$ are normally distributed process errors with variance $\sigma_{\text {SR }}^{2}$. Parameter $\alpha$ is the number of recruits per spawner in the absence of density dependence and is a measure of the productivity of a stock. Parameter $\beta$ is a measure of density dependence; the inverse of $\beta$ is the number of spawners that produces the theoretical maximum return ( $S_{\text {MAX }}$ ).
Equilibrium spawning abundance, in which the expected return $R=S$, is

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{E Q}=\frac{\ln \left(\alpha^{\prime}\right)}{\beta} \tag{F1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\ln (\alpha)$ is corrected for asymmetric lognormal process error (Hilborn and Walters 1992) as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \left(\alpha^{\prime}\right)=\ln (\alpha)+\frac{\sigma_{S R}^{2}}{2} \tag{F1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Number of spawners leading to maximum sustained yield $S_{M S Y}$ is approximately (Hilborn 1985)

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{M S Y} \approx S_{E Q}\left(0.5-0.07 \ln \left(\alpha^{\prime}\right)\right) . \tag{F1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The classical way to estimate the Ricker parameters is to linearize the Ricker relationship by dividing both sides of equation F1.1 by $S$ and taking the natural logarithm, yielding:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \frac{R}{S}=\ln (\alpha)-\beta S+\varepsilon \tag{F1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

This streamlines parameter estimation because the relationship can now be viewed as a simple linear regression (SLR) of $\ln (R / S)$ on $S$, in which the intercept is an estimate of $\ln (\alpha)$, the negative slope an estimate of $\beta$, and the mean squared
error an estimate of the process error variance $\sigma_{\text {SR }}^{2}$.
The SLR approach requires that the usual assumptions of linear regression analysis be met, including that the independent variable $(S)$ be measured without error. Small amounts of measurement error in $S$ have little effect; however measurement error with coefficients of variation exceeding $20 \%$ can cause substantial bias in SLR estimates of $S_{\text {MSY }}$, as well as increased uncertainty that is not reflected in the classical estimates. We estimate that the measurement error (expressed as CV\%) associated with annual spawning escapement estimates ranges from $12 \%$ to $25 \%$ (Table 1). Other shortcomings of the SLR approach are that it cannot account for serially correlated process error or incomplete brood years.

For these reasons we employed Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) methods, which are especially well-suited for modeling complex population and sampling processes. This enabled us to analyze the escapement and return data in the context of an age-structured Ricker spawner recruit model in which measurement error, serially correlated process errors, and incomplete brood years are explicitly considered. We implemented the MCMC algorithms in WinBUGS (Gilks et al. 1994), which is a Bayesian software program. This methodology allows for inclusion of the effects of measurement error, serially correlated process errors, and missing data in the analysis; it provides a more realistic assessment of uncertainty than is possible with classical statistical methods. Bayesian statistical methods employ probability as a language to quantify uncertainty about model parameters. Knowledge existing about the parameters outside the framework of the experimental design is the "prior" probability distribution. The output of the Bayesian analysis is called the "posterior" probability distribution, which is a synthesis of the prior information and the information in the data. For similar analyses see Ericksen and Fleischman 2006 and Szarzi et al. (2007).

[^5]The Bayesian MCMC analysis considers all the data simultaneously in the context of the following "full-probability" statistical model. Returns of Chinook salmon originating from spawning escapement in brood years $y=1983-$ 2001 are modeled as a Ricker stock-recruit function with autoregressive lognormal errors:

$$
\ln \left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{y}}\right)=\ln \left(\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{y}}\right)+\ln (\alpha)-\beta \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{y}}+\phi v_{\mathrm{y}-1}+\varepsilon_{\mathrm{y}}(\mathrm{~F} 1.6)
$$

where $\alpha$. and $\beta$ are Ricker parameters, $\phi$ is the autoregressive coefficient, $\left\{v_{y}\right\}$ are the model residuals:

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{y}=\ln \left(R_{y}\right)-\ln \left(S_{y}\right)-\ln (\alpha)+\beta S_{y} \tag{F1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the $\left\{\varepsilon_{y}\right\}$ are independently and normally distributed process errors with variance $\sigma_{\text {SR }}^{2}$.
Age proportion vectors $\boldsymbol{p}_{\boldsymbol{y}}=\left(p_{y 5}, p_{y 6}, p_{y 7}\right)$ from brood year $y$ returning at ages 5-7 are drawn from a common Dirichlet distribution (multivariate analogue of the beta). The Dirichlet is reparameterized such that the usual parameters:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{a}=\pi_{a} D \tag{F1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

are written in terms of location (overall age proportions $\pi_{a}$ ) and inverse scale ( D , which governs the inverse dispersion of the $\boldsymbol{p}_{\boldsymbol{y}}$ age proportion vectors among brood years).
The abundance $N$ of age- $a$ Chinook salmon in calendar year $t(t=1983-2007)$ is the product of the age proportion scalar $p$ and the total return $R$ from brood year $y=t-a$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{t a}=R_{t-a} p_{t-a, a} \tag{F1.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Total run during calendar year $t$ is the sum of abundance at age across ages:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{t .}=\sum_{a} N_{t a} \tag{F1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Spawning abundance is total abundance minus harvest:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{t}=N_{t}-H_{t} \tag{F1.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $H_{t}$ is in turn the product of the annual exploitation rate and total run:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{t}=\mu_{t} N_{t} \tag{F1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Spawning abundance yielding peak return $S_{\text {MAX }}$ is the inverse of the Ricker $\beta$ parameter. Equilibrium
spawning abundance $S_{E Q}$ and spawning abundance leading to maximum sustained yield $S_{M S Y}$ are obtained using equations F1.2-F1.4, except that $\ln (\alpha)$ is corrected for AR1 serial correlation as well as lognormal process error:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \left(\alpha^{\prime}\right)=\ln (\alpha)+\frac{\sigma_{S R}^{2}}{2\left(1-\phi^{2}\right)} \tag{F1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Expected sustained yield at a specified escapement $S$ is calculated by subtracting spawning escapement from the expected return, again incorporating corrections for lognormal process error and AR1 serial correlation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S Y=E[R]-S=S e^{\ln \left(\alpha^{\prime}\right)-\beta S}-S \tag{F1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Probability that a given level of escapement would produce average yields exceeding $90 \%$ of MSY was obtained by calculating the expected sustained yield ( $S Y$; Equation F1.14) at multiple incremental values of $S(0$ to 10,000$)$ for each Monte Carlo sample, then comparing SY with $90 \%$ of the value of $M S Y$ for that sample. The proportion of samples in which SY exceeded 0.9 MSY is the desired probability.
Observed data include estimates of spawning abundance, aerial survey counts of spawning fish, estimates of harvest, and scale age counts. Likelihood functions for the data follow.

Estimated inriver abundance is modeled as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{S}_{t}=S_{t} e^{\varepsilon_{S t}} \tag{F1.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the $\left\{\varepsilon_{S t}\right\}$ are normal $\left(0, \sigma^{2} s t\right)$ with measurement error variance $\sigma_{S t}^{2}$. Estimates were obtained from mark-recapture methods (Table 1).

Aerial survey counts (1983-2007) are modeled as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{A}_{t}=q S_{t} e^{\varepsilon_{A t}} \tag{F1.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{At}}$ are normal $\left(0, \sigma_{A}^{2}\right)$ with variance $\sigma_{A}^{2}$.
Estimated harvest (1983-2007) is modeled as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{H}_{t}=H_{t} e^{\varepsilon_{H t}} \tag{F1.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\varepsilon_{H t}$ are normal $\left(0, \sigma_{H t}^{2}\right)$ with individual variances $\sigma_{H t}^{2}$ assumed known from creel survey and Statewide Harvest Survey (SWHS) coefficients of variation.

Numbers of fish sampled for scales ( $n$ ) that were classified as age- $a$ in calendar year $t\left(x_{t a}\right)$ are assumed multinomially ( $\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{ta}}, \mathrm{n}$ ) distributed ${ }^{2}$, with proportion parameters as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{t a}=\frac{N_{t a}}{N_{t .}} \tag{F1.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Bayesian analyses require that prior probability distributions be specified for all unknowns in the model. Non-informative priors (chosen to have a minimal effect on the posterior) were used almost exclusively. Initial returns $R_{1976}-R_{1982}$ (those with no linked spawner abundance) were modeled as drawn from a common lognormal distribution with median $\mu_{L O G R}$ and variance $\sigma_{\text {LOGR }}^{2}$. Normal priors with mean 0 , very large variances, and constrained to be positive, were used for $\ln (\alpha)$ and $\beta$ (Millar 2002), as well as for $\mu_{\text {LOGR }}$. The initial
model residual $v_{0}$ was given a normal prior with mean 0 and variance $\sigma_{S R}^{2} /\left(1-\phi^{2}\right)$. Diffuse conjugate inverse gamma priors were used for $\sigma_{S R}^{2}, \sigma_{A}^{2}$, and $\sigma_{\text {LOGR }}^{2}$. Annual exploitation rates $\left\{\mu_{t}\right\}$ were given beta $(0.1,0.1)$ prior distributions.
Markov-chain Monte Carlo samples were drawn from the joint posterior probability distribution of all unknowns in the model. For each of 2 Markov chains initialized, a 4,000 -sample burn-in period was discarded, thinning by a factor of 10 was initiated, and 25,000 additional updates were generated. The resulting total of 50,000 samples was used to estimate the marginal posterior means, standard deviations, and percentiles. The diagnostic tools of WinBUGS assessed mixing and convergence, and no major problems were encountered. Interval estimates were obtained from the percentiles of the posterior distribution.

[^6]Appendix F2.-WinBUGS code for Bayesian age-structured spawner-recruit analysis of Taku River Chinook salmon data, 1983-2007. Prior distributions are in italics; sampling distributions of the data are in bold.

```
model {
# RICKER STOCK-RECRUIT RELATIONSHIP WITH AR1 ERRORS;
# R[y] IS THE TOTAL RETURN FROM BROOD YEAR y
# THERE ARE A TOTAL OF Y+A-1 = 25 + 3-1 = 27 BROOD YRS REPRESENTED IN DATA+FORECAST
# THE FIRST A+a.min-1 = 7 DO NOT HAVE CORRESPONDING SPAWNING ABUNDANCES
# THE REMAINING Y-a.min = 20 DO (BROOD YEARS A+a.min=8-27)
for (y in A+a.min:Y+A-1) {
    log.R[y] ~ dt(log.R.mean2[y],tau.white,500)
    R[y]<- exp(log.R[y])
    log.R.mean1[y] <- log(S[y-a.max]) + Inalpha - beta * S[y-a.max]
    log.resid[y] <- log(R[y]) - log.R.mean1[y]
    }
    log.R.mean2[A+a.min] <- log.R.mean1[A+a.min] + phi * log.resid.0
    for (y in A+a.min+1:Y+A-1) {
    log.R.mean2[y] <- log.R.mean1[y] + phi * log.resid[y-1]
    }
    Inalpha ~ dnorm(0,1.OE-6)I(0,)
    beta ~ dnorm(0,1.0E-1)I(0,)
    phi ~ dnorm(0,1.0E-4)l(-1,1)
    tau.white ~ dgamma(0.01,0.01)
    log.resid.0 ~ dnorm(0,tau.red)l(-3,3)
    alpha <- exp(Inalpha)
    tau.red <- tau.white * (1-phi*phi)
    sigma.white <- 1 / sqrt(tau.white)
    sigma.red <- 1 / sqrt(tau.red)
    Inalpha.c <- Inalpha + (sigma.white * sigma.white / 2 / (1-phi*phi) )
    S.max <- 1 / beta
    S.eq <- Inalpha.c * S.max
    S.msy <- S.eq * (0.5-0.07*Inalpha.c)
# BROOD YEAR RETURNS W/O SR LINK DRAWN FROM COMMON LOGNORMAL DISTN
    mean.log.R ~ dnorm(0,1.0E-4)I(0,)
    tau.R ~ dgamma(0.1,0.1)
    for (y in 1:a.max) {
    log.R.lag[y] ~ dt(mean.log.R,tau.R,500)
    R.lag[y] <- exp(log.R.lag[y])
    }
# GENERATE Y+A-1 = 27 MATURITY SCHEDULES, ONE PER BROOD YEAR
    D.scale ~ dunif(0,1)
    D.sum <- 1 / (D.scale * D.scale)
    pi[1] ~ dbeta(1,1)
    pi.2p ~ dbeta(1,1)
    pi[2] <- pi.2p * (1-pi[1])
    pi[3] <- 1 - pi[1] - pi[2]
for (a in 1:A) {
    gamma[a] <- D.sum * pi[a]
    for (y in 1:Y+A-1) {
        g[y,a] ~ dgamma(gamma[a],1)
        p[y,a] <- g[y,a]/sum(g[y,])
    }
}
for (a in 2:A) {
    sibratio[a] <- pi[a] / pi[a-1]
}
# ASSIGN PRODUCT OF P AND R TO ALL CELLS IN N MATRIX
# y SUBSCRIPT INDEXES BROOD YEAR
# y=1 IS THE BROOD YEAR OF THE OLDEST FISH IN YEAR 1 (upper right cell)
# y=27 IS THE BROOD YEAR OF THE YOUNGEST FISH IN YEAR Y (lower left cell)
# FIRST DO INITIAL CELLS WITHOUT SR LINK (o's and x's INMATRIX ABOVE)
for (y in 3:a.max) { N.ta[y-2,1] <- p[y,1] * R.lag[y] } # COLUMN 1
for (y in 2:a.max) {N.ta[y-1,2] <- p[y,2] * R.lag[y] } # COLUMN A=2
for (y in 1:a.max) { N.ta[y ,3] <- p[y,3] * R.lag[y] } # COLUMN A=3
```

Appendix F2.-Page 2 of 2.

```
# THEN DO CELLS DESCENDING WITH SR LINK (y's IN MATRIX)
for (y in a.max+1:Y+2) { N.ta[y-2,1] <- p[y,1] * R[y] }
for (y in a.max+1:Y+1) {N.ta[y-1,2] <- p[y,2] * R[y] }
for (y in a.max+1:Y) {N.ta[y ,3]<- p[y,3]*R[y] }
# MULTINOMIAL SCALE SAMPLING ON TOTAL ANNUAL RETURN N
# INDEX t IS CALENDAR YEAR
for (t in 1:Y) {
    N[t] <- sum(N.ta[t,1:A])
    for (a in 1:A) {
    q[t,a] <- N.ta[t,a] / N[t]
    }
    n[t] <- sum(x[t,1:A])
    x[t,1:A] ~ dmulti(q[t,],n[t])
}
# HARVEST BELOW LOCATION OF STOCK ASSESSMENT PROJECT IS ESTIMATED
# NO HARVEST ABOVE
# AERIAL SURVEY DETECT CONSTANT FRACTION OF SPAWNERS, SUBJECT TO LOGNORMAL ERROR
for (y in 1:Y) {
    mu.Hbelow[y] ~ dbeta(0.1,0.1)
    H.below[y] <- mu.Hbelow[y] * N[y]
    log. }\textrm{Hb}[y]<-\operatorname{log}(H.below[y]
    tau.log.Hb[y] <-1 / Hb.cv[y] / Hb.cv[y]
    Hhat.below[y] ~ dlnorm(log.Hb[y],tau.log.Hb[y])
    S[y] <- max(N[y] - H.below[y],1)
    log.S[y] <- log(S[y])
    tau.log.S[y] <- 1 / S.cv[y] / S.cv[y]
    S.hat[y] ~ dlnorm(log.S[y],tau.log.S[y])
    log.qS[y] <- log(q.AS * S[y])
    Air.Survey[y] ~ dlnorm(log.qS[y],tau.AS)
    }
    q.AS ~ dunif(0,1)
    tau.AS ~ dgamma(0.1,0.1)
    sigma.AS <- 1 / sqrt(tau.AS)
# GENERATE FITTED VALUES OF R EVERY }1000\mathrm{ SPAWNING FISH FOR GRAPHICS;
for (i in 1:25) {
    S.star.1[i] <- 8000*i
    R.fit[[]] <- S.star.1[i] * exp(Inalpha - beta * S.star.1[i])
}
# CALCULATE SUSTAINED YIELD AT REGULAR INTERVALS OF S;
# FIND THE PROBABILITY THAT EACH VALUE OF S WILL RESULT IN YIELDS WITHIN X% OF MSC;
R.msy <- S.msy * exp(Inalpha - beta * S.msy)*exp(sigma.red*sigma.red/2)
MSY <- R.msy - S.msy
for (i in 1:100) {
    S.star.2[i] <- 1000*i
    R.fit2[i] <- S.star.2[i] * exp(Inalpha - beta * S.star.2[i])*exp(sigma.red*sigma.red/2)
    SY[i] <- R.fit2[i] - S.star.2[i]
    190[i] <- step(SY[i] - 0.9 * MSY)
    I80[i] <- step(SY[i] - 0.8 * MSY)
    I70[i] <- step(SY[i] - 0.7 * MSY)
}
}
```

Appendix F3.-Data for Bayesian age-structured spawner-recruit analysis, Taku River Chinook salmon 1983-2007.

```
list(Y=25, A=3, a.min=5, a.max=7,
x = structure(.Data =c(
577,409,14,
868,117,14
703,293,4,
514,467,19,
672,299,29,
329,619,52,
661,302,37,
405,574,21,
459,460,81,
558,413,29,
508,467,25,
586,376,38,
428,554,18,
878,119,2,
373,627,0,
294,681,25,
737,250,13,
709,288,3,
790,209,2,
605,391,4,
613,380,7,
783,209,8,
713,284,3,
481,512,7,
587,400,14
),.Dim = c(25, 3))
)
```

Hhat.below[] Hb.cv[] S.hat[] S.cv[] Air.Survey[]
17210.20NA0.991094
45240.21NA0.992284
36990.13NA0. 994561
27080.30NA0. 993652
20510.21NA0. 992837
34280.32NA0. 994126
53710.21403290.144339
62320.19521420.184332
79660.16NA0.994543
68870.18NA0.995308
114500.12NA0.996714
78040.16NAO. 995121
62880.19338050.154814
104800.11790190.1112057
122730.101149380.167754
37480.19NAO.993609
46240.13167860.192272
52800.10349970.153025
69870.09465440.153690
86370.10550440.204215
71590.10364350 .183791
114290.09750320.145953
321030.03387250 .132983
221830.04422960.133637
64210.13148540.22933
END

Appendix F4.-Results of Bayesian age-structured spawner-recruit analysis, Taku River Chinook salmon, 19832001 brood years.

The amount of measurement error in the paired spawner recruit statistics $S$ and $R$ differed by brood year (Figure F4.1). Precision of individual spawning escapement estimates depended primarily upon whether or not direct estimates, as opposed to aerial survey expansions, were available. Brood year return estimates $R$ were also imprecise, because escapement generally comprised a large fraction of the total return. Measurement error in harvest estimates, and to a smaller extent age composition, also contribute to uncertainty in $R$. Posterior medians of $S$ and $R$ differ from the original data-based point estimates because of measurement error and because all the data are considered simultaneously in the context of the full statistical model.

Because $S$ and $R$ measurement error was explicitly included in the age-structured spawner recruit model, the results automatically take the effect of such measurement error into account when estimating the Ricker parameters and reference points. Thus the Bayesian MCMC "point estimate" of the Ricker relationship Figure F4.1, constructed from the posterior medians of $\ln (\alpha)$ and $\beta$, differs from the classical estimate calculated by simple linear regression. In this case the differences are small: the Bayesian analysis indicates slightly lower productivity $\alpha$, the density dependence parameter $\beta$ is virtually unchanged, and the estimate of optimal escapement $S_{\text {MSY }}$ is slightly (6\%) lower (Table F4.1).

Figure F4.2 graphically displays the degree of uncertainty about the true Ricker relationship for Taku River Chinook salmon. Ricker relationships that could have generated the observed $\{S, R\}$ data
are diverse. The slope at the origin ( $\alpha$ ) varies substantially among the individual curves; as does the point of maximum recruitment $S_{M A X}$, which is the inverse of the density-dependent parameter $\beta$. On the other hand, most of the possible curves pass through the replacement line within a fairly narrow window, indicating that carrying capacity $S_{E Q}$ is well-estimated. This is a common result for stocks that have experienced relatively low harvest rates with escapements hovering near or slightly below carrying capacity.
The graphical evidence is confirmed by wide $90 \%$ interval estimates for $\ln (\alpha)(0.60-1.94), \beta(1.17$ $\left.-3.73 \times 10^{-5}\right), S_{\text {MAX }}(26,850-85,370)$, and a narrower interval for $S_{E Q}(47,420-91,460$; Table F4.1). Similarly, $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{MSY}}$ is also reasonably well estimated ( $90 \%$ interval $18,470-36,530$ ). $S_{\text {MSY }}$ is equally likely to be above or below 23,600 . (Table F4.1).

The SY probability profiles in Figure 16 above display the probability of achieving near maximal SY ( $>70 \%, 80 \%$, and $90 \%$ of MSY) for specified levels of escapement. For this stock, the limbs of the profiles are quite steep, indicating that we have good information about the range of escapements that would produce near-maximal yield. For example, there is near $100 \%$ certainty that spawning escapements between (approximately) 20,000 and 28,000 fish would result in expected SY exceeding $90 \%$ of MSY. The classical (non-Bayesian) version of the $90 \%$ profile is also plotted for comparison. The proposed escapement goal is $90 \%$ certain to achieve $>90 \%$ of MSY at the lower end, and better than $25 \%$ certain to exceed $90 \%$ of MSY at the upper end of the escapement goal range.


Figure F4.1.-Scatter plot of recruitment versus escapement estimates, Taku River Chinook salmon, 1983-2001 brood years. Posterior medians are plotted as open symbols, 10th and 90th posterior percentiles are bracketed by error bars. Original data-based estimates of S and R are plotted as solid black symbols. Ricker relationships are Bayesian posterior median (solid line) and classical estimate (Table 9; dashed line).

Table F4.1.-Posterior percentiles from a Bayesian age-structured Ricker spawner-recruit analysis of 1983-2007 Taku River Chinook salmon escapement and harvest data, with corresponding quantities from classical analysis in Table 11.

| Notation |  | Point estimates |  | Lower and upper 90\% intervals |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bayes | Classical | Bayes ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Classical | Bayes |  | Classical |  |
| $\ln (\alpha)$ | $\ln (\alpha)$ | 1.28 | 1.35 | 0.60 | 1.94 |  |  |
| $\alpha$ | $\alpha$ | 3.59 | 4.48 | 1.8 | 7.0 |  |  |
| $\beta$ | $\beta$ | 2.42E-05 | 2.37E-05 | $1.17 \mathrm{E}-05$ | $3.73 \mathrm{E}-05$ |  |  |
| $\sigma_{S R}$ |  | 0.55 |  | 0.41 | 0.77 |  |  |
| $\phi$ |  | 0.20 |  | (0.27) | 0.68 |  |  |
| $\sigma_{S R}\left(1-\phi^{2}\right)$ |  | 0.58 |  | 0.42 | 0.93 |  |  |
| $S_{\text {MSY }}$ | $N_{\text {MSY }}$ | 23,600 | 25,075 | 18,470 | 36,530 | 20,655 | 30,669 |
| $S_{\text {MAX }}$ | $N_{\text {MAX }}$ | 41,250 | 42,142 | 26,850 | 85,370 |  |  |
| $S_{E Q}$ | $N_{E Q}$ | 60,020 | 63,185 | 47,420 | 91,460 |  |  |
| D |  | 40 |  | 23 | 76 |  |  |
| $p_{5}$ |  | 0.596 |  | 0.564 | 0.626 |  |  |
| $p_{6}$ |  | 0.382 |  | 0.351 | 0.413 |  |  |
| $p_{7}$ |  | 0.022 |  | 0.015 | 0.032 |  |  |

${ }^{a}$ Bayesian posterior median.


Figure F4.2.-Ricker relationships represented by approximately 50 paired values of $\ln (a)$ and $b$ sampled from the posterior probability distribution of stock-recruitment statistics, Taku River Chinook salmon. Symbols are posterior medians of $R$ (recruits) and $S$ (spawners). Curves can be interpreted as a sampling of Ricker relationships that could have generated the observed data.

## APPENDIX G. <br> MANAGEMENT OF TAKU RIVER CHINOOK SALMON

The terminal run of the Chinook salmon stock returning to the Taku River is jointly managed by Canada and the U.S. under the auspices of the Pacific Salmon Treaty (PST), which was renegotiated in May 2008 for 10 years, from 2009-2018. Sections of Annex IV, Chapter 1, of the PST relevant to Taku River Chinook salmon are included in Appendix H. Those sections of the PST define the boundaries of the terminal run, the management approach and provisions for periodic evaluation of the escapement goal.
Management of this stock is an abundance-based approach for "large" Chinook salmon, members of the population that are $\geq 660 \mathrm{~mm}$ MEF, where annual allowable harvest is limited to the surplus identified (if any) above spawning requirements. Preseason forecasts of large fish are developed by December 1. These are in effect until inseason forecasts become available in the $2^{\text {nd }}$ or $3^{\text {rd }}$ week in May. Postseason estimates of the escapement and harvest statistics are compiled to assess fishery performance and develop the preseason forecast for the next season. All statistics are developed through a jointly implemented stock assessment program.
Harvests are shared according to a prescribed allocation scheme, shown in Appendix H. These are developed for harvests in excess of base harvests associated with directed sockeye and sport fisheries. The PST directs the parties to manage for diversity and conservation units:
"The Parties agree to share in the burden of conservation. Fishing arrangements must take biodiversity and eco-system [sic] requirements into account."
(v)"Management of Taku River Chinook salmon will take into account the conservation of specific stocks or conservation units when planning and prosecuting their respective fisheries. To avoid over-harvesting [sic] of specific components of the run, weekly guideline harvests, or other agreed management measures, will be developed by the Committee by apportioning the allowable harvest of each Party over the total Chinook season based on historical weekly run timing."

In prosecution of these fisheries to achieve provisions of the PST, past data brings into play important aspects of harvest by age and sex and run timing.
The sex composition of Chinook salmon from the Taku River is variable by individual age class, similar to trends observed in other spring Chinook stocks that produce yearling smolt. Age-1.1 fish are $100 \%$ males and the percentage of males decreases as age increases as follows:

| Sex | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Male | $100 \%$ | $94 \%$ | $53 \%$ | $36 \%$ | $21 \%$ |
| Female | $0 \%$ | $6 \%$ | $47 \%$ | $64 \%$ | $79 \%$ |

Age classes 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5 contain almost all of the females in the spawning population. While age-1.3 fish exhibit a slight majority of males ( $53 \%$ ), age- 1.4 fish are clearly composed of a majority of females (64\%). It would be disadvantageous to selectively harvest age-1.4 fish.

Amongst large age- .3 to -.5 fish, the average (1973-2007) age composition for sexes combined is dominated by age-1.3 fish, composing an average of $60 \%$ of the large escapements:

| Age class | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Percent | $60 \%$ | $38 \%$ | $2 \%$ |

It is the combination of majority abundance of age-1.3 fish and other factors that has led to an almost 1:1 ratio of large females to large males on the spawning grounds since 1973, averaging $51 \%$ females and $49 \%$ males. Management of this stock should be structured to not selectively harvest large females and to maintain the historical proportion of about $1: 1$ sex ratio amongst large fish. During the 2 years of directed commercial fishing to date (2005 and 2006), the sex composition of large spawners was $50 \%$ and $51 \%$ females, while exploitation rates were $45 \%$ and $34 \%$, respectively.

The Chinook salmon run into the Taku River is composed of early, middle and late run segments. These have been identified as conservation units by Canada. Figure 2 depicts surrogates for these components and shows that, past the tagging station at Canyon Island in the lower river, the early run is composed of fish from the Nahlin, Nakina-bound fish dominate the middle portion, and fish from the Kowatua and Tatsamenie are mostly late run fish. Note that there is overlap of all 4 substocks. Spawning timing follows the same trend, with Nahlin fish spawning in late July to early August, Nakina in August, and Tatasamenie/Kowatua in late August and September. Fish from the Dudidontu, Tseta, Hackett and Yeth rivers run through the middle portion of the migration.
The PST specifically directs the parties to avoid overharvesting of specific components of the run. Management must therefore be structured to spread harvest over the run components. To date, temporal (weekly) harvest guidelines have been deployed in order to accomplish this. We also have no evidence that any 1 run component is more productive than another, based on aerial survey count trends and radio telemetry studies conducted in 1989 and 1990. Additionally, regardless of the substock, fry emerge from the
spawning tributaries and rear in a common environment, the mainstem of the Taku River. Regardless, the Transboundary Technical Committee (TTC) must ensure that management regimes accomplish the objectives of this PST directive.Females contain the eggs to produce progeny. There are 11 year classes with estimated escapements of less than 15,200 large females, of the 29 year classes from 1973 to 2001 (Table G1). Of these 11, estimated escapements of large females averaged 9,904 fish and ranged from a low of 4,593 (1975) to 15,165 (1976); the return/large female ratio averaged 5.5:1, and total returns averaged about 48,300 fish. Of the 18 year classes with higher escapements, escapements averaged about 27,500 large females, return/large females averaged 2.2:1 (just over replacement of 2.0 ), and returns averaged 54,600 large fish.

Returns of over 25,000 large females tended to not replace themselves (Figure G1). Of the 18 escapements with more than 17,500 large females, returns in 10 of them fell below replacement, compared to 2 of 11 year classes with escapements below 15,200 large females. The empirical data show that the best average total return (about 59,200) occurred between spawning escapements of 9,824 and 19,199 large females, which translates to 19,263 to 37,645 large spawners.


Figure G1.-Estimated escapements of large females against the return per spawner ratio.

Table G1.-Estimated large female (LF) and large parents, total returns (R), returns per large female and exploitation rates for the 1973-2001 year classes.

| Year class | Parent <br> large females | Total return of large fish age- <br> .3-. | R/LF |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |

## APPENDIX H. <br> SECTIONS OF THE 2009-2018 PACIFIC SALMON TREATY RELEVANT TO TAKU RIVER CHINOOK SALMON

## Annex IV

## Chapter 1. Transboundary Rivers

The provisions of this Chapter shall apply for the period 2009 through 2018.

1) Recognizing the desirability of accurately determining exploitation rates and spawning escapement requirements of salmon originating in the Transboundary Rivers, the Parties shall maintain a joint Transboundary Technical Committee (the "Committee") reporting, unless otherwise agreed, to the Transboundary Panel and to the Commission. The Committee shall, inter alia,:
(a) assemble and refine available information on migratory patterns, extent of exploitation and spawning escapement requirements of the stocks;
(b) examine past and current management regimes and recommend how they may be better suited to achieving escapement goals;
2) The Parties shall improve procedures for coordinated or cooperative management of the fisheries on transboundary river stocks. To this end, the Parties affirm their intent to continue to implement and refine abundance-based management regimes for Transboundary Chinook in the Taku and Stikine Rivers, sockeye in the Taku and Stikine Rivers, and coho salmon in the Taku River. Further, the Parties affirm their intent to continue to fully develop and implement abundance-based management regimes for Chinook and sockeye in the Alsek River and coho in the Stikine River during the Chapter period.
3) Recognizing the objectives of each Party to have viable fisheries, the Parties agree that the following arrangements shall apply to the United States and Canadian fisheries harvesting salmon stocks originating in the Canadian portion of:
(a) the Stikine River:
(b) the Taku River:
(3) Chinook salmon:
(i) This agreement shall apply to large (greater than 659 mm mid-eye to fork length) Chinook salmon originating in the Taku River.
(ii) Both Parties shall take the appropriate management action to ensure that the necessary escapement goals for Chinook salmon bound for the Canadian portions of the Taku River are achieved. The Parties agree to share in the burden of conservation. Fishing arrangements must take biodiversity and eco-system requirements into account.
(iii) Consistent with paragraph 2 above, management of directed fisheries will be abundance-based through an approach developed by the Committee. The Parties agree to implement assessment programs in support of the abundance-based management regime.
(iv) Unless otherwise agreed, directed fisheries on Taku River Chinook salmon will occur only in the Taku River drainage in Canada, and in District 111 in the U.S.
(v) Management of Taku River Chinook salmon will take into account the conservation of specific stocks or conservation units when planning and prosecuting their respective fisheries. To avoid over-harvesting [sic] of specific components of the run, weekly guideline harvests, or other agreed management measures, will be developed by the Committee by apportioning the allowable harvest of each Party over the total Chinook season based on historical weekly run timing.
(vi) Commencing 2009, the Parties agree to implement through the Committee an agreed Chinook genetic stock identification (GSI) program to assist the management of Taku Chinook salmon. The Parties agree to continue the development of joint (GSI) baselines.
(vii) The Parties agree to periodically review the above-border Taku River Chinook spawning escapement goal which will be expressed in terms of large Chinook fish (greater than 659 mm mid-eye to fork length).
a. By January 15,2009 , the Parties agree to jointly review the currently agreed escapement goal and pass a jointly prepared technical report through accelerated domestic review processes in time for a revised goal to be applied in the 2009 season. Formal review processes will proceed as required.
(viii)A preseason forecast of the Taku River Chinook salmon terminal run ${ }^{1}$ size will be made by the Committee by December 1 of each year.
(ix) Directed fisheries may be implemented based on preseason forecasts only if the preseason forecast terminal run size equals or exceeds the midpoint of the MSY escapement goal range plus the combined Canada, U.S. and test fishery base level catches (BLCs) of Taku River Chinook salmon. The preseason forecast will only be used for management until inseason projections become available.
(x) For the purposes of determining whether to allow directed fisheries using inseason information, such fisheries will not be implemented unless the projected terminal run size exceeds the bilaterally agreed escapement goal point estimate ( $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{MSY}}$ ) plus the combined Canada, U.S. and test fishery BLCs of Taku River Chinook salmon. The Committee shall determine when inseason projections can be used for management purposes and shall establish the methodology for inseason projections and update them weekly or at other agreed intervals.
(xi) The allowable catch (AC) is calculated as follows:

Base terminal run $(B T R)=$ escapement target + test fishery BLC + U.S. BLC + Cdn BLC

$$
\text { Terminal run }-(\mathrm{BTR})=\mathrm{AC}
$$

(xii) The BLCs include the following:
a.U.S. Taku BLC: 3,500 large Chinook ${ }^{2}$
b.Canadian Taku BLC: 1,500 large Chinook ${ }^{3}$
c.Test fishery: 1,400 large Chinook;
(xiii) Harvest sharing and accounting of the AC shall be as follows:

| Allowable Catch Range |  | Allowable Catch Share |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | U.S. |  | Canada |  |
| Lower | Upper | Lower | Upper | Lower | Upper |
| 0 | 5,000 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5,000 |
| 5,001 | 20,000 | 1 | 11,000 | 5,000 | 9,000 |
| 20,001 | 30,000 | 11,001 | 17,500 | 9,000 | 12,500 |
| 30,001 | 50,000 | 17,501 | 30,500 | 12,500 | 19,500 |
| 50,001 | 100,000 | 30,501 | 63,000 | 19,500 | 37,000 |

[^7]Within each Allowable Catch Range, each Party's Allowable Catch Share will be calculated proportional to where the AC occurs within the range.
(xiv) The U.S. catch of the Taku Chinook salmon AC will not count towards the SEAK AABM allocation. In particular:
a. non-Taku Treaty Chinook salmon harvested in District 111 will continue to count toward the SEAK AABM harvest limit;
b. the U.S. BLC of Taku Chinook salmon in District 111 will count toward the SEAK AABM harvest limit;
c. the U.S. catch of Taku Chinook salmon in District 111 above the U.S. BLC will not count towards the SEAK AABM allocation.

Accounting for the SEAK AABM Chinook salmon catches as pertains to transboundary rivers harvests will continue to be the responsibility of the Chinook Technical Committee as modified by (a) through (c) above.
(xv) The Parties shall determine the domestic allocation of their respective harvest shares.
(xvi) When the terminal run is insufficient to provide for the Party's Taku Chinook BLC and the lower end of the escapement goal range, the reductions in each Party's base level fisheries, i.e. the fisheries that contributed to the BLCs, will be proportionate to the Taku Chinook BLC shares, excluding the test fishery.
(xvii)When the escapement of Taku River Chinook salmon is below the lower bound of the agreed escapement range for three consecutive years, the Parties will examine the management of base level fisheries and any other fishery which harvests Taku River Chinook salmon stocks, with a view to rebuilding the escapement.


[^0]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Counts from Nakina, Nahlin, Kowatua, Dudidontu and Tatsamenie rivers; expansion factor = 5.20.
    ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Counts from Nahlin, Kowatua, Dudidontu, and Tatsamenie rivers plus Tseta Creek; expansion factor $=10.86$.
    c Estimates from Pahlke and Bernard (1996).
    d Estimates from McPherson et al. (1996).
    e Estimates from McPherson et al. (1997).
    ${ }^{f}$ Estimates from McPherson et al. (1998).
    g Estimates from Jones et al. (In prep).
    ${ }^{h}$ Estimates from Boyce et al. (2006).

[^1]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Estimates of large fish from 1995 to 2007 include some age-1.2 fish.

[^2]:    a Standard error from D. Reed (ADF\&G, Division of Sport Fish, Fairbanks; Appendix B1 in Pahlke (2008)).

[^3]:    ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Escapement and return estimates are extracted from Table 7 in the main body of the report.
    ${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Escapement and return estimates are extracted from Table 8 in the main body of the report.
    ${ }^{c}$ Escapement estimates are from Table A7. Return estimates are the sum of escapement estimates from Table A11 and harvest estimates from Table 5 , assigned to the respective year classes.

[^4]:    -continued-

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ Statistical notation in Appendix F differs from that in the main body of the report. Correspondences between key quantities are summarized in Table F4.1.

[^6]:    2 This multinomial structure is an oversimplification of the age data, which were collected independently from multiple projects targeting specific components of the run. Rather than program all the complexity of the age composition sampling programs, we assumed a simple multinomial structure and ran the model with two divergent values for the multinomial $n$ ( 100 and 1,000 ), meaning that we assumed alternately that the age composition of the total run was estimated with the equivalent of 100 or 1,000 independently sampled ages. The posterior distributions for the two runs were negligibly different.

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ Terminal run = total Taku Chinook run size minus the US troll catch of Taku Chinook salmon outside District 111.
    ${ }^{2}$ Includes average combined US gillnet and sport catches of Taku Chinook salmon in District 111.
    ${ }^{3}$ Includes average combined Canadian Aboriginal, commercial and estimated sport catch of Taku Chinook salmon.

